# SYNTHESIS OF POLYHYDROXY CYCLIC AMINES AS POTENT GLYCOSIDASES INHIBITORS 

THESIS
Submitted To The
UNIVERSITY OF PUNE

For The Degree Of
DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

## In <br> CHEMISTRY

By

KISHOR CHANDRA BHARADWAJ

Organic Chemistry Division
National Chemical Laboratory
Pune - 411008

# Dedicated 

$$
\mathcal{T o} \mathcal{M} y
$$

Parents

# National Chemical Laboratory 

Organic Chemistry Division
Pune - 411 008, INDIA

Dr. Ganesh Pandey<br>FNA, FNASc, FASc

## CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the work incorporated in the thesis entitled "Synthesis of Polyhydroxy Cyclic Amines as Potent Glycosidases Inhibitors", which is being submitted to the University of Pune for the award of Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry by Mr. Kishor Chandra Bharadwaj, was carried out by him under my supervision at the National Chemical Laboratory, Pune.

## Date:

Dr. Ganesh Pandey
(Research Guide)

## DECLARATION

I hereby declare that the work presented in the thesis entitled "Synthesis of Polyhydroxy Cyclic Amines as Potent Glycosidases Inhibitors" submitted for Ph. D. Degree to the University of Pune, has been carried out by me at the National Chemical Laboratory, Pune, under the supervision of Dr. Ganesh Pandey. The work is original and has not been submitted in part or full by me for any degree or diploma to this or any other University.

Date:
(Kishor Chandra Bharadwaj)
Organic Chemistry Division
National Chemical Laboratory
Pune - 411008.
India

## Acknowledgement

The completion of this work would not have been possible without the generous help and encouragement of a number of people. I would like to thank every one of them for the support they have rendered for the accomplishment of this thesis: a dream that comes true for hardly a couple of 6lessed ones.

I take this opportunity to express my appreciation towards my research guide, $\mathcal{D r}$. Ganesh Pandey. I will be always obliged to fim for teaching me the finest skills in synthetic organic chemistry by entrusting me various challenging research problems. I sincerely thank him for his splendid guidance, constant support and excellent work ethics that he bestowed to me.

I am thankful to $\mathcal{D} r$. (Mrs.) Gadre for atways helping me and being there for me. Apart from fruitful scientific discussions, she has always been there like a guardian for me.

At this juncture, let me have the privilege of expressing my heartfelt gratitude to all my teachers, in primary as well as graduate schools, who helped me in devising a roadmap for my career and served as milestones to identify my 6oundaries, with a clear cut understanding of subject. I am thankful to Teacher $\operatorname{Dutta}$ who always helped me in understanding the subject and Teacher Jayashree who constantly encouraged me and made me believe myself. I thank. Teacher Mathew whose constant appreciation gave me the confidence to excel. I thank Dr. O. P. Singh and Prof. Muฝkherjee who hetped me in the understanding of chemistry and imbibed in me the foundation for the principles of chemistry.
$\mathcal{H e l p}$ from the Spectroscopy group is gratefully acknowledged. Special thanks are due to Dr. P. R. Rajmohanan, Mrs Kavita and Mrs. Dipali, who went out of their way in helping me out whenever I needed an urgent analysis.

I thank my la6 mates for maintaining a warm and very cheerful atmosphere in the La6 and always helping me with valuable scientific suggestions. From dawn to dusk they were always there whenever I required any find of help. They made 288 like a home for me.

It is equally difficult to comprehend my pleasant and soothing moments with my dearest friends, who have been, in fact, the essence of my perseverance in research and the real champions of my every successful moment. It is a common saying that prosperity gains friends and adversity tries them : in whatever situation I was, my friends were there like a blossom hailing the sun without fail. The cooperation and support extended by my friends is exemplary, I am thankful to my friends who gave me a better insight into so many things and always guided me through tough times. I cherished their friendship throughout my stay in $\mathcal{N C L}$.

I am thankful to $\mathscr{B C C G J}$ which made my stay a memorable one, which afways took me away from distress and never let me feel alone.

I am also thankful to © r. M. I. Khan and Mr. K. Shashidhara for their help and for teaching me the enzyme-inhibition assay techniques.

I am thankful to Dr. S. Zachariah, Dr. Neha Pandey, Dr. Sheetal Kadam for their help and support in my harsh times.

I find no words to thank my family. Indeed, it is because of the boundless patience, love and moral support of my parents, 6rothers and family members, I could cherish all these fervors with flying colors. They are the ones; the real 'template' for every individual's personality, for whom, my future rather than my words of thanks would matter much.

Finally I thankCSIR $\mathcal{N e w}$ Delhi, for the award of Research Fellowship and Director, $\mathcal{N} . C . \operatorname{L.,}$ for the infra-structural facilities.

## Kishor Chandra Bharadwaj

## CONTENTS

Abbreviations ..... i
General remarks ..... ii
Thesis abstract ..... iii
Chapter-1 An Introduction to Glycosidases
1.1 Glycosidases and their classification ..... 1
1.2 Azasugars as inhibitors of glycosidases ..... 6
1.3 Therapeutic applications of glycosidase inhibitors in the context ..... 8 of Biological activities
1.4 References ..... 13
Chapter-2 Synthesis and Biological Evaluation of Piperidine 1- $\mathcal{N}$-Iminosugars
Section- $\mathcal{A} \quad \mathcal{A} n$ Introduction to $1-\mathcal{N}$-Iminosugars
2.1 Transition state analogue of glycosidase inhibitors: ..... 17Development of $1-\mathrm{N}$ - iminosugars
$2.2 \quad$ Piperidine triols as glycosidase inhibitors ..... 19
2.3 Synthetic approaches towards 5-hydroxy isofagomine ..... 20
2.4 Synthetic approaches towards 3,4,5-piperidine triols ..... 22
2.5 References ..... 27
Section-B Result and Discussion
2.1 Methodology and retrosynthetic analysis ..... 28
2.2 Synthesis of (3aS,7S,7aR)-5-benzyl-7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,2- ..... 34dimethyl- hexahydro [1,3]dioxolo[4,5-c]pyridin-7-ol (38)
2.3 Synthesis of (3S,4R,5S)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-3,4,5- ..... 43 triol hydrochloride (43.HCl)
2.4 Synthesis of (3S,5S) piperidine-3,4,5-triol (44.HCl) ..... 44
2.5 Synthesis of $C_{3}$ amine analogues of 49, 50 and 54 ..... 45

2.6

Synthesis of enantiomers of 49, 50 and 72 ..... 48
2.7 Biological evaluation of 1-N-iminosugars ..... 51
2.8 Conclusion ..... 56
2.9 Experimental ..... 57
2.10 References ..... 86
2.11 Spectra and Dixon plots ..... 88
Chapter-3 ..... Section- $\mathcal{A}$
3-Hydroxymethyl Pyrrofizidines and 2- Hydroxy methyl Pyrrolidines Alkaloids
3.1 Introduction ..... 111
3.2 Natural Occurrence and Biological Activities of 3-Hydroxy ..... 112 methyl pyrrolizidine azasugars
3.3 Natural Occurrence and Biological Activities of 2-Hydroxy ..... 115 methyl pyrrolidine azasugars
3.4 Synthetic approaches towards Hyacinthacine class of azasugars ..... 116
3.5 Synthetic approaches towards pyrrolidine class of azasugars ..... 120
3.6 References ..... 123
Section-B Result and Discussion
3.1 Retroanalysis ..... 126
3.2 Synthesis of key precursor (2R,4S,5R)-4-ethynyl-2-phenyl-1,3- ..... 127
dioxan-5-ol (24)
3.3 Experimental ..... 136
3.4 References ..... 145
3.5 Spectra ..... 146

## Publication

## Erratum

## Abbreviations

| aq. | aqueous | mp | Melting point |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| bp | boiling point | N | Normality |
| Bn | Benzyl | MS | Mass Spectrum |
| Boc | $t$-Butoxycarbonyl | MsCl | Methanesulfonyl chloride |
| DCM | dichloromethane | NMR | Nuclear magnetic resonance |
| DEPT | Distortionless enhancement by polarisation transfer | PET | Photoinduced electron transfer |
| DMSO | dimethylsulfoxide | $p$-TSA | $p$-Tolunesulfonic acid |
| g | gram | rt | Room temperature |
| GC | Gas Chromatography | TBAF | Tetrabutylammonium fluoride |
| h | hour | TBAI | Tetrabutylammonium iodide |
| hv | Ultraviolet light | THF | Tetrahydrofuran |
| Hz | Hertz | TLC | Thin layer chromatography |
| IBX | o-Iodoxybenzoic acid | TMEDA | Tetramethylethylenediamine |
| Ki | Inhibition constant | TMS | Trimethylsilyl |
| LAH | Lithium aluminium hydride | $\alpha-\mathrm{Gal}$ | $\alpha$-Galactosidase |
| M | Molarity | $\beta$-Gal | $\beta$-Galactosidase |
| mg | Milligram | $\alpha$-Glc | $\alpha$-Glucosidase |
| min | Minute(s) | $\beta$-Glc | $\alpha$-Glucosidase |
| mL | Milliliter | $\alpha$-Man | $\alpha$-Mannosidase |
| mmol | Millimole | $\beta$-Man | $\alpha$-Mannosidase |
| $\mu \mathrm{M}$ | Micromolar |  |  |

## General Remarks

- All the solvents used were purified according to literature procedure. ${ }^{1}$
- Petroleum ether used in the experiments was of $60-80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ boiling range.
- Column chromatographic separations were carried out by gradient elution with suitable combination of two solvents and silica gel (60-120 mesh/ 100-200 mesh/ 230400 mesh).
- Reaction progress was monitored by TLC or GC. TLC was performed on manually prepared glass silica plates and E-Merck pre-coated $60 \mathrm{~F}_{254}$ plates and the spots were rendered visible by exposing to UV light, iodine, phosphomolybdic acid, o-Anisole, $\mathrm{KMnO}_{4}$. GC analysis was performed on Perkin Elmer 8700 and Varian CP 3800 GCs using SGE BP1, BP20 and Varian Chromopack CP-Sil-5CB columns.
- IR spectra were recorded, neat in case of liquid compounds or their solution in chloroform.
- NMR spectra were recorded on Brucker ACF $200\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\right.$ NMR and 50 MHz ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR), AV $400 \mathrm{MHz}\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}\right.$ NMR and $100 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR) and DRX 500 ( $500 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR and $125 \mathrm{MHz}{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR). ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ peak multiplicity assignments were made based on DEPT data.
- Mass spectra were recorded on PE SCIEX API QSTAR pulser (LC-MS)
- Microanalysis data were obtained using a Carlo-Erba CHNS-O EA 1108 Elemental Analyser. Elemental analyses observed for the entire newly synthesized compound were within the limit of accuracy ( $\pm 0.4 \%$ ).
- All the melting points recorded are uncorrected and were recorded using electrothermal melting point apparatus.
- Starting materials were obtained from commercial sources. s-BuLi, IBX, DCN and $\mathrm{NaBH}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3}$ were prepared using known procedures.
- Numbering of compounds, schemes, tables, referencing and figures for each section of each chapter and in abstract are independent.

[^0]
## Abstract of thesis

## Chapter-1:: An Introduction to Glycosidases

The oligosaccharides and glycoconjugates present in biological systems carry out a wide array of essential functions ranging from energy storage and utilization, to complex information display systems that modulate normal cell function. The number of possible permutations of assemblies of monosaccharides, both in the type and the manner in which individual units are connected, allows for a level of complexity which far exceeds that of DNA and even proteins. The glycosidic bond particularly that between two glucose residues, is the most stable of the linkages within naturally occurring biopolymers, with half-lives for spontaneous hydrolysis of cellulose and starch being in the range of 5 million years. Glycosidases responsible for the hydrolysis of these materials accomplish this with rate constants up to $1000 \mathrm{~s}^{-1}$, earning them a reputation as some of the most proficient catalysts. They are involved in the biosynthesis and degradation of oligosaccharides and glycoconjugates (glycoproteins, glycolipids, proteoglycans) that are found in nearly all forms of life. Their inhibition can affect the digestion of polysaccharides and the maturation, transport and secretion of glycoproteins. Because cell surface carbohydrates are involved in various biological functions, such as cell-cell recognition, cell adhesion, and cell-growth regulation, their implication in the immune response, oncogenesis, tumor metastasis, and the differentiation of cells is no longer doubted. Therefore, search for inhibitors of glycosidases has become a hot area of research for the development of novel antiviral, anti-infective and anti-cancer agents. An attractive approach to potent inhibitors is to create compounds that mimic the transition state of the enzyme-catalyzed reaction. The rationale behind this method is the belief that the transition state is likely to be the point on the reaction trajectory that has the highest degree of enzymatic stabilization. The search for still, more potent and selective inhibitors for various glycosidases is on the way.

## Chapter-2:: Synthesis and Biological Evaluatuion of Piperidine 1- $N$-Iminosugars

A large number of sugar analogues having nitrogen atom in place of oxygen in the ring, such as $\mathrm{NJ}(\mathbf{1})$, DNJ (2) and fagomine (3) (Fig.1) are reported to be glycosidase inhibitors. Similarly, another class of sugar analogues in which nitrogen is placed at the anomeric
carbon such as isofagomine (4), isogalactofagomine (5), isofucofagomine (6), 5- hydroxy isofagomine (7), polyhdroxy piperidines (8-11), and their analogues, have also been shown to be potent glycosidase inhibitors. Here in we report our effort towards their synthesis.





9

10


Figure 1.
We started with D-Ribose (Scheme 1). The lactol 13 obtained from D ribose was subjected to gradual addition of Ohira Bestamann reagent to obtain 14 whose free hydroxyl moiety was subsequently transformed to mesylate 15 which upon alkylation with $\mathrm{BnNHCH}_{2} \mathrm{TMS}$ gave 16. Compound 16 upon photoinduced electron transfer (PET) underwent cyclization to give 17. Dihydroxylation of double bond gave 18 as a single isomer.



Scheme 1.
Reagents and Conditions:: (a) (i) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ (cat), acetone, $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, 30 min ; (ii) $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}, \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to rt 1 h ; (iii) $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}, \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to rt $2 \mathrm{~h}, 70 \%$ over 3 steps; (b) (MeO) $\mathrm{P}(\mathrm{O}) \mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{N}_{2}\right) \mathrm{COMe}, \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 6{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 6 \mathrm{~h}$, $70 \%$; (c) $\mathrm{MeSO}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}, \mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{DCM}, 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to rt, $5 \mathrm{~h}, 100 \%$; (d) $\mathrm{BnNHCH}_{2} \mathrm{TMS}, \mathrm{TBAI}, \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}, \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}$, reflux, $96 \mathrm{~h}, 80 \%$; (e) $h v, \mathrm{DCN}, 2-\mathrm{PrOH}, 1 \mathrm{~h}, 60 \%$; (f) $\mathrm{OsO}_{4}$, NMO ( $50 \%$ aq. solution), t-BuOH, rt, $24 \mathrm{~h}, 90 \%$.

However X- Ray analysis of $\mathbf{1 8}$ (Figure 2) established the trans stereochemistry between protons on $\mathrm{C}_{7 \mathrm{~A}}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{3 \mathrm{~A}}$ carbons as in 18a. These observations led us to speculate that the
reaction of lactol 13 with Ohira-Bestmann reagent could have been the possible step where epimerization occurred. Careful literature scrutiny revealed the precedence of such epimeraization.


18a

Figure 2.
Although, this unexpected result was disappointing, nevertheless protocol appeared more attractive for the synthesis of trans kind of systems. Hence, we decided to proceed with the existing schemes.


## Scheme 2.

Reagents and Conditions:: (a) (i) $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}, \mathrm{EtOH}: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}(4: 1) \mathrm{rt}, 0.5 \mathrm{~h}$; (ii) $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to rt, 24 h , $85 \%$ over two steps, dr 9:1; (b) (i) $\mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ on $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{H}_{2}(1 \mathrm{~atm})$, EtOH , rt 10 h ; (ii) $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 4 \mathrm{~h}, 85 \%$ over two steps; (c) $\mathrm{AcCl}, \mathrm{Py}, \mathrm{DCM}, 30 \mathrm{~h}$, rt; $80 \%$; (d) $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 12 \mathrm{~h}, 90 \%$; (e) $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 4$ h, $90 \%$; (f) $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 15 \mathrm{~min}, 100 \%$.

To make piperidine triol, diol 18a was converted to ketone (Scheme 2) followed by reduction of carbonyl moiety to get $\mathbf{1 9}$ (in 9:1 diastereomeric ratio as non separable diastereomers). Purification was achieved by either converting it to acetate 20 (for 22), or by N -debenzylation and column separation (for 23).

Removal of protecting groups from 18a (Scheme 3) gave 24 and 25.


Scheme 3.
Reagents and Conditions:: (a) $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 4 \mathrm{~h}, 100 \%$; (b) (i) $\mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ on $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{H}_{2}(1 \mathrm{~atm})$, EtOH , rt 10 h ; (ii) $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 4 \mathrm{~h}, 100 \%$ over 2 steps.

At this stage we also thought of introducing another basic site in the molecule and thus making the amine analogues of the above molecules. This was achieved by a three step sequence (Scheme 4), of converting alcohol 19 to mesylate 26 followed by replacement by azide and then LAH reduction, giving free amine 27. Removal of protecting groups gave the required azasugar 28. A similar sequence (Scheme 5) was followed for making of $32 \& 33$.


Scheme 4.
Reagents and Conditions:: (a) $\mathrm{MeSO}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}$, py, $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to rt, $6 \mathrm{~h}, 85 \%$; (b) (i) $\mathrm{LiN}_{3}$, $\mathrm{DMF}, 110{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 20 \mathrm{~h}$; (ii) LAH, THF, $12 \mathrm{~h}, 60 \%$, over 2 steps; (c) (i) $\mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ on C, $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ (1 atm), EtOH, rt 10 h ; (ii) $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 4$ h, $100 \%$ over 2 steps.


## Scheme 5.

Reagents and Conditions:: (a) $\mathrm{MeSO}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}, \mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{DCM}, 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to rt, $6 \mathrm{~h}, 90 \%$; (b) $\mathrm{LiN}_{3}, \mathrm{DMF}, 110^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 20 \mathrm{~h}$, $90 \%$; (c) LAH, THF, $12 \mathrm{~h}, 90 \%$; (d) $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 4 \mathrm{~h}, 100 \%$; (e) (i) $\mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ on C, $\mathrm{H}_{2}$ ( 1 atm ), EtOH , rt, 10 h ; (ii) $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 4 \mathrm{~h}, 100 \%$ over 2 steps.

To alter the basisity of primary amine, a hydrocarbon chain too was attached to 31 to get 34 as shown in scheme 6. Removal of protecting groups gave 36.


## Scheme 6.

Reagents and Conditions:: (a) $\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{25} \mathrm{Br}, \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}, \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}$ :THF (3:1), rt to reflux, $6 \mathrm{~h}, 70 \%$; (b) HCl , $\mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 4 \mathrm{~h}, 70 \%$; (c) (i) $\mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ on C, $\mathrm{H}_{2}(1 \mathrm{~atm})$, EtOH , rt 10 h ; (ii) $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{rt}, 15 \mathrm{~min}, 100 \%$ over 2 steps.

We also made enantiomers of few of the above azasugars starting from D ribose itself (Scheme 7). Thus acetylene diol 38 obtained from 37 was subjected to periodate cleavage. The reductive amination of resulting aldehyde gave $\mathbf{3 9}$ which after following similar sequence gave 24a, 25a \& 32a.


Scheme 7.
Reagents and Conditions:: (a) (i) $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, acetone (cat), $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 30 \mathrm{~min}$; (ii) $\mathrm{TBDMSCl}^{2} \mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{DCM}, \mathrm{rt}, 6 \mathrm{~h}$, $80 \%$ over 2 steps; (b) (MeO) $)_{2} \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{O}) \mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{N}_{2}\right) \mathrm{COMe}, \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 65{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 6$ h, $55 \%$; (c) (i) $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}, \mathrm{EtOH}: \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ (4:1) rt, 0.5 h ; (ii) $\mathrm{Na}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3} \mathrm{BH}, \mathrm{EDC}, \mathrm{BnNHCH}_{2}$ TMS, rt, $24 \mathrm{~h}, 50 \%$ over 2 steps.

The epimerization at this stage too was confirmed by $X$ ray of $\mathbf{1 8 b}$ (Figure 3).



Figure 3.
The various inhibitor were tested for their biological properties and the result are summarized in table 1

Table1. Inhibition ( $K i$ in $\mu \mathrm{m}$ ) of glycosidases by inhibitors.

| Inhibitor | $\beta$-gal <br> (A. <br> Oryzaie) | $\alpha$-gal <br> (Green coffee beans) | $\beta$-man (Snail) | $\begin{aligned} & \alpha-\text { man } \\ & (\text { Jack } \\ & \text { Beans) } \end{aligned}$ | $\beta$-glu <br> (Almond) | $\alpha$-glu <br> (Yeast) | $\alpha$-man <br> (A. <br> Fischeri) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 24 | 967 | ni | 20\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | ni | ni | 33\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | ni |
| 25 | ni | ni | 27\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | ni | ni | 61\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 217 |
| 24a | ni | ni | ni | ni | ni | 16.4 | 41.4 |
| 25a | ni | ni | ni | ni | 1066 | 42\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | ni |
| 22 | 6\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 890 | ni | 23\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | ni | 210 | 50\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 23 | 504 | 85 | 578 | 991 | 456 | 1.07 | 325 |
| 28 | ni | ni | ni | ni | ni | 153 | 35\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| 32 | ni | ni | ni | $10 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ | 20\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 36.8 | 37.3 |
| 33 | ni | ni | ni | $14 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ | ni | 217 | 930 |
| 32a | ni | ni | ni | $17 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ | 34\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 471.3 | ni |
| 36 | ni | ni | ni | ni | ni | 72.3 | 35\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |

ni, no inhibition up to $1 \mathrm{~mm},{ }^{\text {a }}$ percent inhibition at 1 mm level
As shown in the table the developed inhibitors proved to be selective inhibitors of $\alpha$ glucosidase, with few of them showing high inhibition.

## Chapter-3:: Synthetic studies towards Pyrrolizidines and Pyrrolidines class of

## Azasugars

This chapter deals with our synthetic efforts towards synthesis of pyrrolizidine and pyrrolidine class of alkaloids.



Hyacinthacine $\mathrm{A}_{2}$



41

42

Figure 4.
Hyacinthacines $\mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{1}}, \mathbf{A}_{\mathbf{2}}$ (a pyrrolizidine class of alkaloid), and pyrrolidines $\mathbf{4 0}, \mathbf{4 1} \& \mathbf{4 2}$ are naturally isolated alkaloids (Figure 4), which have been found to be active inhibitor of various glycosidases.

Hyacinthacine $\mathrm{A}_{1}$ has been shown to be an effective inhibitor of rat intestinal lactase $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}\right.$ $4.4 \mu \mathrm{~m}$ ). Hyacinthacine $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ has been shown to inhibit amyloglucosidase (aspergillus niger) $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50} 8.6 \mu \mathrm{~m}\right) .40$ is a much powerful inhibitor of yeast $\alpha$ - D - glucosidase and several mammalian $\alpha$-glucosidase. It has also been identified as a potent inhibitor of muscle and liver glycogen phosphorylase (GPa). 46,47. In enzyme assay it was shown to be potent inhibitor of liver $\mathrm{GPa}(\mathrm{Ki}=0.4 \mu \mathrm{M}) .41$ a naturally occurring glycosidase inhibitor isolated from the tree Morus albaand is a potent inhibitor of $\alpha$ and $\beta$ glucosidase. 42 isolated from Arachniodes Standishii and Angylocalyx boutiqueanus, has been proven to be a potential glycosidase inhibitor.

We took up the synthesis of hyacinthacine $\mathrm{A}_{1}, \mathrm{~A}_{2}$ and the alkaloids 40, 41, and 42. A close examination of the above alkaloids leads to basic similarities between them, i.e. the tri- substituted pyrrolidine ring, with only subtle stereochemical difference. So we thought of a strategy of constructing the ring in precise stereochemical fashion, with a flexibility of making the stereo isomers.
We started our synthesis with D- Glucose (Scheme 8). 1,3 diol protection of Glucose, gave the benzylidene protected compound 43 . The periodate cleavage of 43 gave the aldehyde 44. However when 44, (crude as such) was subjected for installation of triple bond, the reaction was found to be complicated and nothing could be isolated.


Scheme 8.
Reagents and Conditions:: (a) $\mathrm{PhC}(\mathrm{OMe})_{2} \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{pTSA}, \mathrm{DMF}, 6{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 3 \mathrm{~h}, 40 \%$; (b) $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}, \mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}, \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 0$ ${ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$ to rt 5 h ; (c) (MeO) ${ }_{2} \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{O}) \mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{N}_{2}\right) \mathrm{COMe}, \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}, \mathrm{MeOH}$, rt, 24 h .

For the unknown reasons for the failure of reaction, we thought of proceeding further, and to go an extra step. We reduced the aldehyde and obtained diol 45 (Scheme 9) which upon TBDMS protection of primary hydroxyl gave 46 . This was mesyalted to give 47.


Scheme 9.
Reagents and Conditions:: (a) (i) $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}, \mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}, \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 0{ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$ to rt, 5 h ; (ii) $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}, \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 85 \%$ over 2 steps; (b) TBDMSCl, $\mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{DMAP}$ (cat), DCM, rt, 6 h, $90 \%$; (c) $\mathrm{MsCl}^{2} \mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}, \mathrm{DCM}, \mathrm{rt}, 6$ h, $90 \%$.

However mesylate 47, when subjected to nucleophilic conditions by amine functionalities, failed to undergo any displacement, and starting material was obtained as such (Scheme 10).


Scheme 10.
Reagents and Conditions:: (a) $\mathrm{BnNHCH}_{2} \mathrm{TMS}, \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}, \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}$, reflux; (b) 2-(trimethylsilyl)pyrrolidine, $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}, \mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}$, reflux.
We also tried oxidation and reductive amination, for installation of amine functionality, but the ketone $\mathbf{4 8}$ obtained after oxidation of $\mathbf{4 6}$ failed to undergo reductive amination (Scheme 11).


Scheme 11.
Reagents and Conditions:: (a) IBX, EtOAc, reflux, 24 h ; (b) $\mathrm{BnNHCH}_{2} \mathrm{TMS}, \mathrm{Na}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3} \mathrm{BH}, \mathrm{EDC}, \mathrm{rt}, 24$ h; (c) 2-(trimethylsilyl)pyrrolidine, $\mathrm{Na}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3} \mathrm{BH}, \mathrm{EDC}, \mathrm{rt}, 24 \mathrm{~h}$.

From the above set of reactions we realized that the reaction center was too sterically hindered, for the installation amine functionality. So we resorted to the installation of the compact acetylenic functionality first, which might relieve some strain.


## Scheme 12.

Reagents and Conditions:: (a) AcCl, py, DCM, rt, $20 \mathrm{~h}, 80 \%$; (b) TBAF, THF, rt, 4 h, $90 \%$.

Thus we thought of protecting the secondary hydroxyl in the form of acetate, which during the course of reaction for installation of triple bond would get cleaved.

Thus acetyl protection of 46 gave the acetate 49. However during TBS deprotection, acetate moiety was found to be migrating to primary hydroxy, to give $\mathbf{5 0}$ (Scheme 12).

To prevent the migration we thought of using a bulky ester group, which would prevent the migration, during the course of deprotection. The secondary hydroxyl of 46 was converted to benzoate ester 51 but during the TBDMS deprotection, the benzoate also migrated to primary hydroxyl group (Scheme 13).


Scheme 13.
Reagents and Conditions:: (a) $\mathrm{BzCl}, \mathrm{py}, \mathrm{rt}, 48 \mathrm{~h}, 80 \%$; (b) TBAF, THF, rt, $4 \mathrm{~h} 90 \%$.

In the mean while we were trying to solve this problem we came across a literature report, which showed that the aldehye 44 existed in the form of lactol, as a dimmer (Scheme 14). This reasoned out the failure of reaction for the installment of acetylenic moiety earlier on 44. Thus we proceeded with our usual protocol. Addition of Ohira-Bestmann reagent gradually over 6 hours to 44 , gave the required product 52 .

However when 52 was subjected to oxidation and then reductive amination, the reaction was not successful. The ketone was recovered back along with reduced product, alcohol.





Scheme 14.
Reagents and Conditions:: (a) $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}, \mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}, \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 0^{0} \mathrm{C}$ to rt 5 h ; (b) $(\mathrm{MeO})_{2} \mathrm{P}(\mathrm{O}) \mathrm{C}\left(\mathrm{N}_{2}\right) \mathrm{COMe}, \mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$, $\mathrm{MeOH}, 65{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 6 \mathrm{~h}, 40 \%$ over 2 steps; (c) IBX, EtOAc, reflux, 24 h ; (d) $\mathrm{BnNHCH}_{2} \mathrm{TMS}, \mathrm{Na}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3} \mathrm{BH}$, EDC, rt; 24 h; (e) 2-(trimethylsilyl)pyrrolidine, $\mathrm{Na}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3} \mathrm{BH}, \mathrm{EDC}, \mathrm{rt}, 24 \mathrm{~h}$.

This again shows that the reaction center was too sterically hindered, for making C-N bond, and currently we are working over that.


Life exists in the universe only because the carbon atom possesses certain exceptional properties.-Sir James Jean, English astronomer, physicist and mathematician.

## 1.1-Glycosidases and their classification

Carbohydrates once considered being the storage house of energy only, have now been revealed to have wide range of functions. For example, the oligosaccharides and glycoconjugates present in biological systems are established to carry out a wide array of essential functions ranging from energy storage and utilization to complex information display systems that modulate normal cell function. The number of possible permutations of assemblies of monosaccharides, both in the type and the manner in which individual units are connected, allows for a level of complexity which far exceeds that of DNA and even proteins. Diversity further originates from the formation and breakdown of one of the most stable covalent linkages ( $\Delta \mathrm{G}^{\ddagger} \sim 30 \mathrm{kcal} \mathrm{mol}^{-1}$ ) found within natural biopolymers-the glycosidic bond. ${ }^{1,2}$ The glycosidic bond is an acetal linkage between two glycosidic units.

Glycosides are compounds containing a carbohydrate and a non-carbohydrate residue in the same molecule. The non-sugar component is called aglycon which may be methyl alcohol, glycerol, sterol, phenol etc. while the sugar component is called glycon. The carbohydrate residue is attached by glycosidic bond at the anomeric carbon to a non carbohydrate residue or aglycon. Glycosidic bond particularly that between two glucose residues is the most stable of the linkages within naturally occurring biopolymers, with half-lives for spontaneous hydrolysis of cellulose and starch being in the range of 5 million years ${ }^{3}$. Enzymes, the glycosidases carrying out the hydrolyses of these materials, therefore, face a challenging task yet they accomplish this with rate constants up to 1000 $\mathrm{s}^{-1}$, earning them a reputation as some of the most proficient of catalysts.
Based on the mode of the action of glycosidases they are classified as follows:

### 1.1.A- $\alpha$-Glycosidases and $\beta$-Glycosidases

Glycosidases are more importantly classified based on the stereochemistry of the anomeric glycosidic bond that they cleave. Enzymes catalyzing the cleavage of $\alpha$ glycosidic bond are termed as $\alpha$-glycosidases while those cleaving a $\beta$-glycosidic bond are termed as $\beta$-glycosidases. Depicted below in Figure 1 is a proposed reaction mechanism.
(a) $\alpha$-Glycosidases - They are generally believed to act through an E2 type elimination mechanism during which a positively charged aglycon (the leaving group) and the lone pair of the ring oxygen are positioned antiperiplanar, co-operatively facilitating the cleavage of glycosidic bond.

## A. $\alpha$ - Glycosidase reaction



Figure 1. Glycosidase reaction mechanism involved in $\alpha$-glycosidases and $\beta$ glycosidases.
(b) $\beta$-Glycosidase - In the case of $\beta$-glycosidase reaction, if the enzyme proceeds via an E2 type mechanism, similar to that of the $\alpha$-glycosidases, the protonation of substrate 3 has to go through a highly strained intermediate 4 that may not favor further reaction. Therefore, in the case of a $\beta$-glycosidase reaction, the positively charged aglycon unit leaves via an E1 like mechanism, involving the glycosyl cation $\mathbf{5}$, further stabilized by the ring oxygen to give 6. Although the final reaction intermediate in both the reaction mechanisms is the same flattened, half chair oxocarbenium ion $\mathbf{6}$, the first intermediate in the case of $\beta$-glycosidase reaction differs with respect to the position of the charge development. ${ }^{4}$

### 1.1.B-Inverting and retaining Glycosidases

Glycosidases can also be classified depending upon the stereochemcial outcome of the anomeric bond formed. Hydrolysis of the glycosidic bond can occur with one of the two possible stereochemical outcomes e.g. inversion or retention of anomeric configuration. This observation demands (at least) two different mechanisms as shown in Figure 2.

Glycosidases have evolved with well defined cavities incorporating carboxyl/carboxylate groups.



Figure 2. General mechanism for inverting (a) and retaining (b) glycosidases.
(a) Inverting glycosidases - The two carboxyl groups serve as general acid and general base catalysts and are suitably placed, about $10.5 \AA$ apart on average, ${ }^{3,5}$ to allow the
substrate and a water molecule to bind between them. Reaction occurs via a singledisplacement mechanism involving an oxocarbenium ion-like transition state.
(b) Retaining glycosidases - By contrast, the carboxyl groups in the cavity are only $5.5 \AA$ apart, consistent with a double displacement mechanism involving a covalent glycosylenzyme intermediate. In the first step, one of the carboxyl group functions as a general acid catalyst, protonating the glycosidic oxygen concomitantly with bond cleavage. The other acts as a nucleophile, forming a covalent glycosyl-enzyme intermediate. In the second step, the side-chain carboxylate deprotonates the incoming water molecule, which attacks at the anomeric center and displaces the sugar. Both steps occur via transition states with substantial oxocarbenium ion character.

### 1.1.C-Exoglycosidases and Endoglycosidases

Depending upon the position of the glycosidic bond that is cleaved by the enzyme, they can also be classified under two categories such as exoglycosidases and endoglycosidases (Figure 3).


Figure 3. Exo- and Endoglycosidases.
(a) Exoglycosidases - They remove sugars one at a time, from the non-reducing end of an oligo- or polysaccharide and are involved in the breakdown of starch and glycogen, the processing of eukaryotic glycoproteins, the biosynthesis and modification of glycosphingolipids and the catabolism of peptidoglycans and other glycoconjugates.
(b) Endoglycosidases - They cleave interior glycosidic bond within polysaccharides and are involved in the catabolism and clearance of the aged glycoproteins. These enzymes also catalyze the alteration of bacterial and plant cell walls as well as the hydrolysis of highly insoluble structural polysaccharides like chitin and cellulose. ${ }^{6}$

### 1.1.D-Glycosidases, Glycosyltransferases and Phosphorylases

Based on the kind of function the enzymes perform, they have also been categorized as glycosidases, glycosyltransferases and phosphorylases (Figure 4). ${ }^{1}$


Figure 4. Overall reactions catalyzed by (a) glycosidases, (b) glycosyltransferases, and

## (c) Phosphorylases

(a) Glycosidases - They are the enzymes that simply carry out the hydrolysis of a glycosidic bond with the addition of a water molecule in between the two units.
(b) Glycosyltransferases - They catalyze the transfer of glycosyl moieties from activated donor sugars to an acceptor. The activating group of the donor is a nucleoside diphosphate (NDP) or monophosphate, phosphate, or a lipid phosphate and the acceptor is a hydroxyl group from another sugar, a lipid, a serine or threonine residue or the amide of an asparagine residue in a protein.
(c) Phosphorylases - Depending on the direction of the reaction being catalyzed, phosphorylase enzymes serve to either degrade or polymerize oligosaccharide substrates. The degradation process proceeds via phosphorolysis of a glycosidic linkage, while in the synthetic direction a sugar phosphate acts as the donor substrate

Any chemical entity which is capable of mimicking either the charge or shape (or both) of
the substrate or that of any of the transition states, can act as an inhibitor of that particular glycosidase. The term "glycomimetics" refers to the creation of molecules that mimic the activity of carbohydrates or simply carbohydrate mimics.

## 1.2-Azasugars as inhibitors of Glycosidases

Historically, the first glycosidase inhibitors were the families of the monosaccharidederived $\delta$-aldonolactones (such as D-gluconolactone $\mathbf{8})^{7}$, and glycosyl amines ( 1 -amino-1-deoxy pyranoses such as D-glucosyl amine 9) ${ }^{8}$ (Figure 5).


8
D-gluconolactone


9

D-glucosyl amine


10
Nojirimycin

Figure 5. The classical glycosidases inhibitors.

Although, lacking long-term stability in aqueous solution, this family of compounds typically display competitive inhibition against glycosidases the substrates of which they closely resemble to. Ever since the pioneering work by Paulsen ${ }^{9}$ on sugar analogues with basic nitrogen instead of oxygen in the ring (also called the azasugars or iminosugars) and the discovery of such a natural product (nojirimycin $\mathbf{1 0}$ ) ${ }^{10}$, many other naturally occurring iminosugars have been identified and additional analogues and homologs have been synthesized, opening a dynamic research area ${ }^{6,11}$.

Iminosugars, initially isolated from plants or microorganisms, and later synthesized are considered to have a high potential therapeutic value and are of interest to be applied in the elucidation of biological recognition processes, due to their glycosidase inhibition properties. ${ }^{11 \mathrm{~h}, 11 \mathrm{i}}$ The great potency and specificity of these inhibitors are related to their ability to mimic transition state pyranosidic or furanosidic units of natural glucosidase substrates. Significant competitive inhibition is observed with many inhibitors, suggesting that both conformational (shape) and electrostatic (charge) influences may be important
in the active site binding. ${ }^{11 a, 11 e, 12}$ These iminosugars (polyhydroxylated alkaloids) are low molecular weight compounds, able to inhibit glycosidases because they mimic the conformation and charge of the oxocarbenium ion intermediate 6.

Considering that partial cleavage of the glycosidic bond intensifies the positive charge generated in the oxygen or anomeric carbon of the natural glycoside, substitution of one of the two atoms by protonated nitrogen will mimic, in the transition state, the charge in these centers. ${ }^{13}$ In fact, the main characteristics consisting of stabilization of the positive charge on the nitrogen atom, trigonal anomeric center, half-chair conformation, and specific configuration of the hydroxyl ions are crucial for activity in these alkaloids. ${ }^{4 \mathrm{~d}, 14}$ Thus, relevant structural factors for glycosidase inhibition may be related to the charge and/or shape, defined by the hybridization and conformation. These azasugars are widespread ${ }^{15}$ in various forms and classes (Figures 6-8).
(a) The nitrogen heterocycles incorporating four to seven membered rings (Figure 6) (1117). While the small rings (like azitidine 11) provide tight transition state upon protonation, the bigger rings (like azepane 17) provide more flexibility to bind the active site of enzyme.


11
1,3-dideoxy-1,3-imino-L-xylitol ${ }^{16}$


12
DMDP ${ }^{17,18}$


15
1-Deoxynojirimycin ${ }^{9,18,24,25}$


13
DAB $1^{19,20}$


16
Fagomine ${ }^{26,27}$

14
Nectricine ${ }^{21,22}$

Figure 6. Azasugars of various ring size.
(b) Bicyclics like pyrrolizidines (Alexine 18, Australin 19) indolizidines Castenospermine

20, Lentigenosine 21, Swansonine 22) and nortropanes (Calystegine $A_{3}$ 23, Calystegine
$\mathrm{C}_{1} \mathbf{2 4}$ ) (Figure 7).



Alexine ${ }^{29}$

$\mathrm{HOH}_{2} \mathrm{C} \quad 19$
Australine ${ }^{30}$


23
Calystegine $\mathrm{A}_{3}{ }^{37,38}$


20 Castanospermine ${ }^{4 c, 31,32}$ Lentiginosine ${ }^{33,34}$


22
Swainsonine ${ }^{35,36}$

Figure 7. Bicyclic azasugars.
(c) Entities incorporating a nitrogen in more than one position, including the one in the ring, e.g. siastatins ${ }^{40,41} \mathbf{2 5}$, nagstatins ${ }^{42,43} \mathbf{2 6}$ and aminocyclitols like mannostatins ${ }^{44} \mathbf{2 7}$ (Figure 8).


25
Siastatin $B^{40,41}$


26
Nagstatin ${ }^{42,43}$


27
Mannostatin ${ }^{44}$

Figure 8.

Polyhydroxypiperidine derivatives comprise the main class of glycosidase inhibitors, with a great variety of compounds of natural origin, isolated from fungi, bacteria, and plants, besides the synthetic derivatives. Several of them show high inhibitory constants for both $\alpha$ - and $\beta$-glycosidases. Recently, these classes of compounds have attracted more attention owing to the inhibition of other enzymes such as glycosyl transferases, glycogen phosphorylase, ${ }^{45}$ nucleoside phosphorylases ${ }^{46}$ and sugar-nucleotide mutases ${ }^{47}$.

## 1.3-Therapeutic applications of Glycosidase inhibitors in the context of <br> Biological activities

Carbohydrate branching or hydrolysis, catalyzed by enzymes, are widespread biological processes. The enzymes such as glycosyl transferases and glycosidases are involved in
the biosynthesis and degradation of oligosaccharides and glycoconjugates (glycoproteins, glycolipids, proteoglycans) and are found in nearly all forms of life. Their inhibition can affect the digestion of polysaccharides and the maturation, transport and secretion of glycoproteins. Because cell surface carbohydrates are involved in various biological functions such as cell-cell recognition, cell adhesion, cell-growth regulation, their implication in the immune response, oncogenesis, tumor metastasis, and differentiation of cells is no longer doubted. Therefore, search for inhibitors of glycosidases have been the hot area of research for the development of novel antiviral, anti-infective or anti-cancer agents. Few prominent among them are following.

### 1.3.A-Antidiabetic agents

Digestive $\alpha$-glucosidases, located in the small intestine, are enzymes that hydrolyze dietary carbohydrates to monosaccharides which are absorbed through the intestinal wall.


28
Figure 9. Maglitol
Deoxynojirimycin (DNJ) 15 was shown to have an inhibitory effect on mammalian $\alpha$ glucosidases in vitro and $N$-alkylated-type analogs like Miglitol ${ }^{48}$ (28; BAY m1099; Figure 9) was characterized as potent inhibitors of the glycogenolysis. Today, Miglitol is commercially available in the USA and Canada for the treatment of type II diabetes (GLYSETTM).

### 1.3.B-Lysosomal storage disorders

In a similar approach, disorders in the biosynthesis or catabolism of glycolipids in the cell (glycosphingolipids) have an impact on the so-called lysosomal storage diseases like Type 1 Gaucher disease or Fabry disease. ${ }^{49}$ In normal cells, there is a balance (homeostasis) between the degradation of glycosphingolipids (GSLs) in the lysosome and their biosynthesis in the ER/Golgi system. The rates of influx of GSLs and efflux of metabolites are equal. In a lysosomal storage disease cell, enzyme activity in the lysosome is so low that GSLs accumulate. However, although the catalytic activity of the enzymes is reduced, it is not totally eliminated. Thus, drugs that could regulate the
biosynthesis of GSLs to a concentration that fits well in the residual enzymatic activity could prevent storage. Such a therapeutic strategy has been carried out with N -alkylated DNJs, which are inhibitors of ceramide-specific glucosyl-transferases. ${ }^{50}$ A structure activity relationship study on the inhibition of $\alpha$-glucosidase and ceramide glucosyltransferase has been performed with $N$-alkylated compounds like $N$-nonyl-DNJ $\mathrm{IC}_{50}=1.44 \mu \mathrm{M}(\mathbf{2 9})$ or $N$-7-oxadecyl-DNJ (30) $\mathrm{IC}_{50}=0.48 \mu \mathrm{M}$ (Figure 10) and they have shown promising inhibitory activity.


29


30

Figure 10. DNJ derivatives

### 1.3.C-Tumor Metastasis

The membrane surfaces of malignant cells differ from normal ones in the structure and composition of their glycoproteins, glycolipids, and proteoglycans. Consequently, the nature of the carbohydrates that participate in the complex process of metastasis is also specific and these sugars are sometimes altered. ${ }^{51}$




Figure 11. Anti tumor agents
A study of the inhibitory effect of imino sugars like nojirimycin 10, mannonojirimycin 31 and deoxynojirimycin 15 (Figure 11) has been carried out by Tsuruoka and co-workers ${ }^{51}$ in a model of pulmonary metastasis of mouse B16 melanoma.

### 1.3.D-Antiviral

It is now clear that modification or alteration of one or more biological events during the biosynthesis of N -linked and / or asparagine-linked glycoproteins could have an impact on viral infection or tumor invasion. ${ }^{52} \alpha$-Glucosidase inhibitors, such as DNJ 15, N-butylDNJ (32, n-Bu-DNJ), castanospermine 20 and celgosivi 33 (Figure 12) are potent inhibitors of HIV replication and HIV mediated syncytium formation in vitro. ${ }^{53}$

$15 \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}$
$32 \mathrm{R}=n-\mathrm{Bu}$

$20 \mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}$
33 R = butanoyl

Figure 12.

All sugar mimetics showing anti-HIV activity have the common property and it is presumed that the anti-HIV activity results from potent inhibition of processing glycosidase I, since there is a good correlation between the potency of the inhibition of this enzyme and viral control. ${ }^{54}$ Treatment of HIV-1 infected cells with an inhibitors such as $n$-Bu-DNJ causes an inhibition of syncytium formation and a reduction in the release of the infectious virus. ${ }^{55-57}$

The naturally occurring azasugar castanospermine $\mathbf{2 0}$ is a $\alpha$-glucosidase I inhibitor with marked antiviral activity against a number of viruses. Unfortunately, this agent also inhibits intestinal sucrases and causes osmotic diarrhea. In contrast, celgosivir 33, the 6-$O$-butanoyl derivative of castanospermine, (Figure 12) is a relatively inactive inhibitor of intestinal sucrase and appears to be nontoxic to the gastrointestinal tract. It possesses antiviral activity that is 30 -fold greater than the parent compound, its active metabolite. Celgosivir has displayed potent antiviral activity in vitro and in vivo against several viruses, including HIV-1, herpes simplex virus (HSV), bovine viral diarrhea virus (BVDV) and HCV, and the agent was chosen for further development as a treatment for HCV infection. The antiviral efficacy and safety of Celgosivir were demonstrated in clinical trials in HIV-1-infected patients and it is currently undergoing phase II development for the treatment of HCV infection. ${ }^{58}$

### 1.3.E-Anticancer

The malignant cells get altered in the structure and composition of their glycoproteins, glycolipids and proteoglycans. So if the enzymes involved in the synthesis of these complex glycoproteins, glycolipids and proteoglycans are inhibited then that would naturally lead to the reduction and growth of cancerous cells.

Although a number of azasugars have been reported to show anticancer activity such as, NJ 10, MJ 31, DNJ 22 and swainsonine 20, ${ }^{59}$ research has concentrated on developing swainsonine as a candidate for the management of human malignancies. It inhibits the growth of tumor cells and prevents the dissemination of malignant cells from primary tumor to secondary sites (a process known as metastasis). Also there is considerable evidence that swainsonine enhances the natural antitumor defense of the body. ${ }^{60}$

## 1.4-References

1. Lairson, L. L.; Withers, S. G. Chem. Commun. 2004, 2243.
2. Wolfenden, R.; Lu, X. D.; and Young, G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 6814.
3. Zechel, D. L.; Withers, S. G. Acc. Chem. Res. 2000, 33, 11.
4. (a) Kirby, A. J. Acc. Chem. Res. 1984, 17, 305. (b) Gorenstein, D. G. Chem. Rev. 1987, 87, 1047. (c) Legler, G. Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem. 1990, 48, 319. (d) Sinnot, M. L. Chem. Rev. 1990, 90, 1171.
5. (a) McCarter, J.; Withers, S. G. Curr. Opin. Struct. Biol. 1994, 4, 885. (b) Davies, G.; Henrissat, B. Structure 1995, 3, 853. (c) Wang, Q.; Graham, R. W.; Trimbur, D.; Warren, R. A. J.; Withers, S. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1994, 116, 11594.
6. Ganem, B. Acc. Chem. Res. 1996, 29, 340.
7. Conchie, J.; Hay, A. J.; Strachan, I.; Levvy, G. A. Biochem. J. 1967, 102, 929.
8. Lai, H. -Y.; Axelrod, B. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 1973, 54, 463.
9. (a) Paulsen, H.; Sangster, I.; Heyns, K. Chem. Ber. 1967, 100, 802. (b) Paulsen, H.; Todt, K. Adv. Carbohydr. Chem. Biochem. 1968, 23, 116.
10. (a) Inouye, S.; Tsuruoka, T.; Niida, T. J. Antibiot., Ser. A. 1966, 19, 288. (b) Inouye, S.; Tsuruoka, T.; Ito, T.; Niida, T. Tetrahedron 1968, 24, 2125.
11. (a) Heightman, T. D.; Vasella, A. T. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1999, 38, 750. (b) Sears, P.; Wong, C. -H. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1999, 38, 2300. (c) Bols, M. Acc. Chem. Res. 1998, 31, 1. (d) Stütz, A. E. Iminosugars as Glycosidase Inhibitors: Nojirimycin and Beyond; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, Germany, 1999. (e) Lillelund, V. H.; Jensen, H. H.; Liang, X.; Bols, M. Chem. Rev. 2002, 102, 515. (f) Nishimura, Y.; Shitara, E.; Adachi, H.; Toyoshima, M.; Nakajima, M.; Okami, Y.; Takeuchi, T. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 2. (g) Afarinkia, K.; Bahar, A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2005, 16, 1239. (h) Watson, A. A.; Fleet, G. W. J.; Asano, N.; Molyneux, R. J.; Nash, R. J. Phytochemistry 2001, 56, 265. (i) Whalem, L. J.; Wong, C.-H. Aldrichimica Acta, 2006, 39, 63. (j) Gravier-Pelletier, C.; Le Merrer, Y. Curr. Org. Synth. 2007, 4, 1. (k) Wrodnigg, T. M.; Steiner, A. J.; Bernhard, B. J. Anti-Cancer Agents Med. Chem., 2008, 8, 77. (1) Pearson, M. S. M.; Mathé-Allainmat, M.; Fargeas, V.; Lebreton, J. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2005, 2159.
12. Krasikov, V. V.; Karelov, D. V.; Firsov, L. M. Biochemistry (Moscow) 2001, 66, 267.
13. Szczepina, M. G.; Johnston, B. D.; Yuan, Y.; Svensson, B.; Pinto, B. M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2004, 126, 12458.
14. (a) Lalégerie, P.; Legler, G. Biochimie 1982, 64, 977. (b)Yuasa, H.; Saotome, C.; Osamu, K. Trends Glycosci. Glycotechnol. 2002, 14, 231.
15. Asano, N.; Nash, R. J.; Molyneux, R. J.; Fleet, G. W. J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2000, $11,1645$.
16. Krämer, B.; Franz, T.; Picasso, S.; Pruschek, P.; Jäger, V. Synlett 1997, 295.
17. Welter, A.; Jadot, J.; Dardenne, G.; Marlier, M.; Casimir, J. Phytochemistry 1976, 15, 747.
18. (a) Merrer, Y. L.; Poitout, L.; Depezay, J-C.; Dosbaaa, I.; Geoffroy, S.; Foglietti, M J. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 1997, 5, 519. (b) Watanabe, S.; Kato, H.; Nagayama, K.; Abe, H. Biosci. Biotech. Biochem. 1995, 59, 936.
19. Nash, R. J.; Bell, E. A.; Williams, J. M. Phytochemistry 1985, 24, 1620.
20. Fleet, G. W. J.; Nicholas, S. J.; Smith, P. W.; Evans, S. V.; Fellows, L. E.; Nash, R. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1985, 26, 3127.
21. Shibata, T.; Nakayama, O.; Tsurumi, Y.; Okuhara, M.; Terano, H.; Kohsaka, M. J. Antibiot. 1988, 41, 296.
22. Witte, J. F.; McClard, R. W. Tetrahedron Lett. 1991, 32, 3927.
23. Legler, G.; Jülich, E. Carbohydr. Res. 1984, 128, 61.
24. Yagi, M.; Kouno, T.; Aoyagi. Y.; Murai, H. Nippon Nogei Kagaku Kaishi 1976, 50, 571.
25. Andersen, S. M.; Ebner, M.; Ekhart, C. W.; Gradnig, G.; Legler, G.; Lundt, I.; Stütz, A. E.; Withers, S. G.; Wrodnigg, T. Carbohydr. Res. 1997, 301, 155.
26. Koyama, M.; Sakamura, S. Agric. Biol. Chem. 1974, 38, 1111.
27. Asano, N.; Oseki, K.; Kizu, H.; Matsui, K. J. Med. Chem. 1994, 37, 3701.
28. (a) Qian, X.; Moris-Varas, F.; Fitzgerald, M. C.; Wong, C.-H. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 1996, 4, 2055. (b) Qian, X.; Moris-Varas, F.; Wong, C.-H. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 1996, 6, 553.
29. (a) Nash, R. J.; Fellows, L. E.; Dring, J. V.; Fleet, G. W. J.; Derome, A. E.; Hamor, T. H.; Seafield, A. M.; Watkin, D. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 2487. (b) Molyneux, R. J.; Pan, Y. T.; Tropea, J. E.; Benson, Kaushal, G. P.; Elbein, A. D. Biochemistry 1991, 30, 9981.
30. Molyneux, R. J.; Benson, M.; Wong, R. Y.; Tropea, J. E.; Elbein, A. D. J. Nat. Prod. 1988, 51, 1198.
31. Hohenschutz, L. D.; Bell, E. A.; Jewess, P. J.; Leworthy, D. P.; Pryce, R. J.; Arnold, E.; Clardy, J. Phytochemistry 1981, 20, 811.
32. Trugnan, G.; Rousset, M.; Zweibaum, A. FEBS 1986, 199, 28.
33. Pastuszak, I.; Molyneux, R. J.; James, L. F.; Elbin, A. D. Biochemistry 1990, 29, 1886.
34. Brandi, A.; Cicchi, S.; Cordero, F. M.; Frignoli, R.; Goti, A.; Picasso, S.; Vogel, P. J. Org. Chem. 1995, 60, 6806.
35. Colegate, S. M.; Dorling, P. R.; Huxtable, C. R. Aust. J. Chem. 1979, 32, 2257.
36. (a) Cenci di Bello, I.; Fleet, G. W. J.; Namgoong, S. K.; Tanado, K.-I.; Winchester, B. Biochem. J. 1989, 259, 855. (b) Winchester, B.; Al Daher, S.; Carpenter, N. C.; Cenci di Bello, I.; Choi, S. S.; Fairbanks, A. J.; Fleet, G. W. J. Biochem. J. 1993, 290, 743.
37. (a) Tepfer, D.; Goldmann, A.; Pamboukdjian, N.; Maille, M.; Lepingle, A.; Chevalier, D.; Denarie, J.; Rosenberg, C. J. Bacteriol. 1988, 170, 1153. (b) Goldmann, A.; Milat, M.-L.; Ducrot, P.-H.; Lallemand, J.-Y; Maille, M.; Lepingle, A.; Charpin, I.; Tepfer, D. Phytochemistry 1990, 29, 2125.
38. Asano, N.; Kato, A.; Oseki, K.; Kizu, H.; Matsui, K. Eur. J. Biochem. 1995, 229, 369.
39. (a) Asano, N.; Oseki, K.; Tomioka, E.; Kizu, H.; Matsui, K. Carbohydr. Res. 1994, 259, 243. (b) Asano, N.; Tomioka, E.; Kizu, H.; Matsui, K. Carbohydr. Res. 1994, 253, 235.
40. Umezawa, H.; Aoyagi, T.; Komiyama, T.; Morishama, H.; Hamada, M.; Takeuchi, T. J. Antibiot. 1974, 27, 963.
41. (a) Satoh, T.; Nishimura, Y.; Kondo, S.; Takeuchi, T. J. Antibiot. 1996, 49, 321. (b) Nishimura, Y.; Kondo, S.; Takeuchi, T.; Kudo, T. J. Antibiot. 1994, 47, 101.
42. Aoyama, T.; Naganawa, H.; Suda, H.; Uotani, K.; Aoyagi, T.; Takeuchi, T. J. Antibiot. 1992, 45, 1557.
43. (a) Tatsuta, K.; Miura, S.; Ohta, S.; Gunji, H. J. Antibiot. 1995, 48, 286. (b) Tatsuta, K. Pure Appl. Chem. 1996, 68, 1341. (c) Aoyagi, T.; Suda, H.; Uotani, K.; Kojima, F.; Aoyama, T.; Horiguchi, K.; Hamada, M.; Takeuchi, T. J. Antibiot. 1992, 45, 1404.
44. (a) Aoyagi, T.; Yamamoto, T.; Kojiri, K.; Morishima, H.; Nagai, M.; Hamada, M.; Takeuchi, T.; Umezawa, H. J. Antibiot. 1989, 42, 883. (b) Morashima, H.; Kojiri, K.; Yamamoto, T.; Aoyagi, T.; Nakamura, H.; Iitaka, Y. J. Antibiot. 1989, 42, 1008.
45. (a) Schuster, M.; Blechert, S. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 2001, 11, 1809. (b) Jakobsen, P.; Lundbeck, J. M.; Kristiansen, M.; Breinholt, J.; Demuth, H.; Pawlas, J.; Candela, M. P. T.; Andersen, B.; Westergaard, N.; Lundgren, K.; Asano, N. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 2001, 9, 733. (c) Compain, P.; Martin, O. R. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 2001, 9, 3077.
46. Fedorov, A.; Shi, W.; Kicska, G.; Fedorov, E.; Tyler, P. C.; Furneaux, R. H.; Hanso, J. C.; Gainsford, G. J.; Larese, J. Z.; Schramm, V. L.; Almo, S. C. Biochemistry 2001, 40, 853.
47. Lee, R. E.; Smith, M. D.; Pickering, L.; Fleet, G. W. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 8689.
48. Bollen, M.; Stalmans, W. Eur. J. Biochem. 1989, 181, 775.
49. Butters, T. D.; Dwek, R. A.; Platt, F. M. Curr. Top. Med. Chem. 2003, 3, 561.
50. Platt, F. M.; Butters, T. D. Exp. Rev. Mol. Med. 2000, 1.
51. Nishimura, Y. Curr. Top. Med. Chem. 2003, 3, 575 and references cited therein.
52. Greimel, P.; Spreitz, J.; Stütz, A. E.; Wrodnigg, T. M. Curr. Top. Med. Chem. 2003, 3, 513.
53. Fleet, G. W. J.; Karpas, A.; Dwek, R. A.; Fellows, L. E.; Tyms, A. S.; Petursson, S.; Namgoong, S. K.; Ramsden, N. G.; Smith, P. W.; Son, J. C.; Wilson, F.; Witty, D. R.; Jacob, G. S.; Rademacher, T. W. FEBS Lett. 1988, 237, 128.
54. Taylor, D. L.; Nash, R.; Fellows, L. E.; Kang, M. S.; Tyms, A. S. Antiviral Chem. Chemother. 1992, 3, 273.
55. Fischer, P. B.; Collin, M.; Karlsson, G. B.; James, W.; Butters, T. D.; Davis, S. J.; Gordon, S.; Dwek, R. A.; Platt, F. M. J. Virol. 1995, 69, 5791.
56. Fischer, P. B.; Karlsson, G. B.; Butters, T. D.; Dwek, R. A.; Platt, F. M. J. Virol. 1996, 70, 7143.
57. Fischer, P. B.; Karlsson, G. B.; Dwek, R. A.; Platt, F. M. J. Virol. 1996, 70, 7153.
58. Sorbera, L. A.; Castaũer, J.; García-Capdevila, L. Drugs Fut. 2005, 30, 545.
59. Gross, P. E.; Baptiste, J.; Fernandes, B.; Baker, M.; Dennis, J. W. Cancer Res. 1994, 54, 1450.
60. Humphries, M. J.; Matsumoto, K.; White, S. L.; Molyneux, R. J.; Olden, K. Cancer Res. 1988, 48, 1410.


Science discovery is an intuition which turns out to be reality at the end of it. There is no difference between a scientist developing a marvelous discovery and an artist making a painting. - C. Ru6bia (Italian physicist).

## Section-A::An Introduction to 1-N-Iminosugars

## 2.1-Transition state analogue of glycosidase inhibitors:

## Development of 1- $N$-iminosugars

The search for selective and more potent glycosidase inhibitors has led to the extensive research interest in this area. An attractive approach to potent inhibitors is to create compounds that mimic the transition state of the enzyme-catalyzed reaction. The rationale behind this method is the belief that the transition state is likely to be the point on the reaction trajectory that has the highest degree of enzymatic stabilization. To be able to design transition state analogues of glycosidases one has to analyze the mechanism for the cleavage of glycosidic bond. ${ }^{1}$


Figure 1. Hydrolysis of Glycosidic bond

As depicted (Figure 1), there are three important reaction intermediates 1, 2, and $\mathbf{3}$ depending upon the position of the charge build up during the glycoside hydrolysis. A compound that could resemble any of the intermediates $\mathbf{1 - 3}$ should be an inhibitor of the respective glycosidases.


Deoxynojirimycin


Figure 2. Transition state resemblance of $\mathbf{4}$ and 5.

There are a number of compounds that fulfill this criterion. One such group of compounds belongs to the deoxynojirimycin (4) class. These compounds resemble monosaccharides but the ring oxygen has been replaced with a nitrogen atom. Thus, if protonated at the basic nitrogen atom, these compounds become the analogues of $\mathbf{3}$. Other class, the type D-glucosylamine $\mathbf{5}^{2}$ is a group of glycosidase inhibitors which resemble $\mathbf{1}$ upon protonation (Figure 2).

Until the last decade, no glycosidase inhibitor that was an analogue of $\mathbf{2}$ was known. It was long interpreted that $\mathbf{2}$ was insignificant in the glycoside cleavage process and in many theoretical discussions of glycosidic cleavage, $\mathbf{2}$ was indeed ignored at the expense of 3. In 1991, Reymond and co-workers reported isolating a catalytic antibody, (using transition state analogue 7 as a hapten) that could catalyze the hydrolysis of a tetrahydropyranyl ether, a simple model of a glycosidic bond (Figure 3 ). ${ }^{3}$


Figure 3.

Compound 7 was considered an analogue of a carbocation at the anomeric center and in principle, an analogue of ion 2, except for the lack of hydroxyl groups. This report suggested that analogues of $\mathbf{2}$ could be transition state analogues of glycoside cleavage and since 2 was a significant transition state in the case of a $\beta$-glycosidase reaction, analogues of this would be inhibitors of $\beta$-glycosidases.

This finding led to a spurt of activity of creative chemical design of anomer selective $\beta$ glycosidase inhibitors led by the groups of Bols, ${ }^{4}$ Ichikawa ${ }^{5}$ and Nishimura. ${ }^{6}$ These new class of designed molecules were termed as 1 -azasugar or $1-N$-iminosugar class of glycosidase inhibitors. The first 1-N iminosugar synthesized was the D-glucose type, isofagomine (10). Designed by Bols and co-workers, ${ }^{4}$ this molecule turned out to be an
extremely potent inhibitor of $\beta$-glucosidase (sweet almonds, $K i=0.11 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ). Subsequently, extremely potent and selective $\beta$ glycosidase inhibitors were designed and synthesized. The most prominent amongst them are depicted in Figure 4 (11-17).


10
Isofagomine ${ }^{4}$


Neuromycin ${ }^{11}$


11
Isogalactofagomine ${ }^{7}$


D-Galactoneuromycin ${ }^{11}$


12
Isofucofagomine ${ }^{8,9}$


L-feuconeuromycin ${ }^{11}$


Isoglucoronofagomine ${ }^{10}$

(a) $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{C}_{4} \mathrm{H}_{9}$
(b) $\mathrm{R}=\mathrm{H}$

Figure 4. Various 1-N Iminosugars.

## 2.2-Piperidine triols as glycosidase inhibitors



18
Des(hydroxy methyl) deoxynojirimycin


19
Des(hydroxy methyl) deoxygalactonojirimycin


20
Des(hydroxy methyl)
deoxymanonojirimycin


21
Des(hydroxy methyl) deoxyallonojirimycin

Figure 5. Piperidine triols

Dale and co-workers ${ }^{13}$ systematically studied the inhibition of sweet almond $\beta$ glucosidase by a wide variety of normal and deoxy-sugars. While the stereochemical configurations of individual ring hydroxyls were important, removal of the C-6 hydroxymethyl substituent from type $\mathbf{4}$ sugars, altogether had remarkably little effect on enzyme substrate interactions. This surprising finding led Ganem and co-workers ${ }^{14}$ to postulate that stereochemically simpler or nor-analogues of deoxynojirimycin $\mathbf{4}$ may also be good inhibitors of glycosidases.
Thus, along with the gluco-analogue 18, Ganem and co-workers ${ }^{14}$ prepared and studied the galactose-19 and mannose-analogues $\mathbf{2 0}$ of des(hydroxymethyl) deoxynojirimycin and
found that these molecules were almost as potent glycosidase inhibitors as their parent deoxynojirimycins (Figure 5).
Five years later, Kusano and co-workers ${ }^{15}$ isolated triols 18, 19 and 21 from Eupatorium fortunei TURZ and showed that these triols were active components of the extracts of this plant, used in traditional Chinese and Japanese folk medicine as a diuretic, antipyretic, emmenagogue and anti-diabetic agent. These structural analogues of the parent deoxynojirimycin can also be considered as $1-N$-iminosugar type glycosidase inhibitors. These azasugars have led to the great enhancement in the research activity including the synthesis and their further biological evaluation. Given below are the few synthetic approaches towards these molecules.

## 2.3-Synthetic Approaches towards 5-hydroxy isofagomine

## Ichikawa's approach: ${ }^{13}$



Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{Ag}_{2} \mathrm{O}, \mathrm{BnBr}, \mathrm{KI}, \mathrm{DMF}, \mathrm{rt}, 10 \mathrm{~h}, 85 \%$; (b) (i) $70 \% \mathrm{AcOH}$, rt, overnight, $80 \%$; (ii) $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}, \mathrm{MeOH}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 30 \mathrm{~min}$; (iii) $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$, rt, overnight, $84 \%$; (c) (i) $\left(\mathrm{CF}_{3} \mathrm{SO}_{2}\right)_{2} \mathrm{O}$, DCM, py, $-40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 30 \mathrm{~min}$; (ii) $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}$, DMF, $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, overnight, $94 \%$ over two steps; (d) $60 \%$ TFA, rt, overnight, $83 \%$; (e) (i) $20 \% \mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}, \mathrm{H}_{2}$, aq. $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{pH}=3$; (ii) Dowex $50 \mathrm{~W}-\mathrm{X} 8\left[\mathrm{H}^{+}\right]$eluted with $5 \%$ $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{OH}, 95 \%$.

Scheme 1.

Ichikawa and co-workers first designed and synthesized 5-hydroxy isofagomine 17b in eight steps starting from 22 which was derived from D-mannose (Scheme 1).

## Bols's approach: ${ }^{16}$

Bols and co-workers published a short three-step synthesis of 5-hydroxy isofagomine 17b (Scheme 2) starting from 27 which in turn was derived from D-mannose in three steps.


Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}, \mathrm{MeOH}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ (1:1), $2 \mathrm{~h}, 0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 93 \%$; (b) (i) $\mathrm{NH}_{3}, \mathrm{H}_{2}, 37 \mathrm{~atm}, 5 \%$ $\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 67 \%$; (ii) $\mathrm{HCl}, \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 50-55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 2 \mathrm{~h}, \sim 100 \%$.

## Scheme 2.

## Ganem's approach: ${ }^{17}$

The approach of Ganem and co-workers for the synthesis of $\mathbf{1 7 b}$ was based upon the use of selective Fowler reductions as the key step. The synthesis (Scheme 3) utilized nine steps and had an overall yield of $49 \%$.


Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{OsO}_{4}, \mathrm{NMO}, 81 \%$; (b) $\mathrm{LiOH}, 95 \%$; (c) (i) HMDS-py, $110{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (ii) LAH, THF, 83 \%.

## Scheme 3.

## Dhavle's approach: ${ }^{18}$

This approach involved the aldol-Cannizzaro reaction of $\alpha$-D xylopentodialdose followed by hydrogenolysis to afford the triol 34 which was converted to tetrol 37 (Scheme 4).


Reagents and conditions: (a) (i) TsCl , pyridine, $-15^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 24 \mathrm{~h}, 57 \%$; (ii) $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}$, DMF, $110{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 60 \mathrm{~h}, 30 \%$; (iii) LAH, THF, $0{ }^{0} \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{rt}, 1.5 \mathrm{~h}$; (b) $\mathrm{CbzCl}, \mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}, \mathrm{EtOH}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 4 \mathrm{~h}, 83 \%$; (c) (i) TFA- $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ (3:2), $0^{0} \mathrm{C}-$ rt, $2.5 \mathrm{~h}, 97 \%$; (ii) $\mathrm{HCOONH}_{4}, 10 \% \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}$, MeOH , reflux, $45 \mathrm{~min}, 91 \%$.

## Scheme 4.

## 2.4-Synthetic approaches towards 3,4,5-piperidine triols

## Ganem's approach: ${ }^{14}$

Ganem and co-workers synthesized 18, utilizing their strategy (Scheme 5) of reductive opening of bromopyranose 38 sugars.


Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{Zn}, \mathrm{PrOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}(19: 1), \mathrm{NaBH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}, \mathrm{BnNH}_{2}$, reflux, 2h; (b) (i) TFA, DCM; (ii) $\mathrm{O}_{3}$, $\mathrm{DCM},-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$; (iii) $\mathrm{Me}_{2} \mathrm{~S}, \mathrm{NaBH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}$, MeOH , rt, 3 h ; (c) $\mathrm{H}_{2}, \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{MeOH}$.

## Scheme 5.

## Legler's approach ${ }^{19}$

Legler's group synthesized des(hydroxymethyl)manonojirimycin 20 from D-arabinose, in seven steps (Scheme 6), with an overall yield of $41 \%$.


Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}$, $\mathrm{DMF}, 9{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, 94 \%; (b) (i) $\mathrm{NaOMe}, \mathrm{MeOH}$, quant.; (ii) $\mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{H}_{2}, 1$ atm, $16 \mathrm{~h}, 85 \%$.

## Scheme 6.

## Lundt's approach: ${ }^{20}$

Lundt and co-workers derived various stereoisomers of 3, 4, 5-piperidine triols from aldonolactones by following the steps as shown in Schemes 7-10.


Reagents and conditions: (a) $\mathrm{HBr}-\mathrm{AcOH}$; (b) (i) $25 \%$ aq. $\mathrm{NH}_{3}, 2 \mathrm{~h}$, rt; (ii) 2,2- Dimethoxy propane, $p$ TSA, 50 \% over three steps; (c) $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$, TFA, dioxane, $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 3 \mathrm{~h}$; IR $120(\mathrm{H}+$ ); aq. $\mathrm{HCl}, 66$ \%.

## Scheme 7.



Reagents and conditions: (a) aq. $\mathrm{NH}_{3}, 84 \%$; (b) $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$, AcOH, dioxane, $100^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, 5 h ; IR $120(\mathrm{H}+$ ); aq. $\mathrm{HCl}, 50 \%$.

Scheme 8.


Reagents and conditions: (a) (i) $\mathrm{KOH} / \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}, 3 \mathrm{~h}$; then aq. HCl to $\mathrm{pH}=3,84 \%$; (ii) $\mathrm{MsCl}, \mathrm{py}, 1 \mathrm{~h}, 0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 91$ $\%$; (b) $25 \%$ aq. $\mathrm{NH}_{3}, 4$ h, rt, $70 \%$; (c) $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}, \mathrm{AcOH}$, dioxane, $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, 5 h; IR $120(\mathrm{H}+$ ); aq. $\mathrm{HCl}, 57 \%$.

## Scheme 9.



Reagents and conditions: (a) (i) $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{OH}, \mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$, IR $120\left(\mathrm{H}+\right.$ ) (ii) $\mathrm{TsCl}, \mathrm{py}, 0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 0.5-1.5 \mathrm{~h}, 38 \%$; (b) aq. $\mathrm{NH}_{3}, \mathrm{rt}, 16 \mathrm{~h}$; then $1 \% \mathrm{HCl}-\mathrm{MeOH}, 6{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 4 \mathrm{~h}$, IR $400\left(\mathrm{HCO}_{3}{ }^{-}\right), 38 \%$; (c) (i) HMDS, TMSCl, $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}, 1 \mathrm{~h}$, $82{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ then $\mathrm{BH}_{3} . \mathrm{SMe}_{2}$, dioxane, $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 5 \mathrm{~h}$; then $1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{HCl}, 100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 1 \mathrm{~h}, 95 \%$.

## Scheme 10.

## Amat's approach: $:^{21}$

Approach of Amat and co-workers was based (Scheme 11) on the stereoselective mCPBA oxidation of phenylglycinol-derived 2-pyridone 57. The synthesis of 20 involved six steps with an overall yield of $14 \%$. The yield of the key step was rather low ( $\sim 40 \%$ ).


Reagents and conditions: (a) m-CPBA, DCM, $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 4$ days, single diastereomer, 35-40\%; (b) $\mathrm{OsO}_{4}$, NMO, aq. $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}, 25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 24 \mathrm{~h}, 78 \%$; (c) (i) 2,2-Dimethoxypropane, p TsOH, DCM, $25{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 24 \mathrm{~h}, 85 \%$; (ii) $\mathrm{BH}_{3}$. THF, $-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(30 \mathrm{~min})$ to $25{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}(3 \mathrm{~h}), 87 \%$; (d) (i) $\mathrm{H}_{2}, \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 65 \%$; (ii) $\mathrm{MeOH}, \mathrm{HCl}, 95 \%$.

## Scheme 11.

## Dhavale's approach: ${ }^{22}$

Dhavale's group utilized chiral pool derived aldehydes $\mathbf{6 0}$ in their approach (Scheme 12), towards the synthesis of meso triol 21.


Reagents and conditions: (a) (i) $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}, \mathrm{MeOH}$, rt, 15 min ; (ii) TsCl , py, rt, $12 \mathrm{~h}, 85 \%$; (b) $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}$, DMSO, $100{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 6 \mathrm{~h}, 86 \%$; (c) (i) $10 \% \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{H}_{2}, 80 \mathrm{psi}, \mathrm{MeOH}, 12 \mathrm{~h}$; (ii) $\mathrm{CbzCl}, \mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}, \mathrm{EtOH}-\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}(8: 2), \mathrm{rt}, 2$ h, 93 \% over two steps; (d) (i) TFA- $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ (3:2), rt, 2 h ; (ii) $10 \% \mathrm{Pd} / \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{H}_{2}, 8$ psi, MeOH, $12 \mathrm{~h}, 94 \%$.

## Scheme 12.

## Takhata's approach: $:^{23}$

Takhata carried out the synthesis of $\mathbf{2 0}$ in 9 steps through the key intermediate $\mathbf{6 4}$ which was obtained via enzymatic resolution (Scheme 13).


Reagents and conditions: (a) (i) cat. $\mathrm{OsO}_{4}$, NMO , acetone, $74 \%$; (ii) TBAF, THF, rt; (b) $10 \% \mathrm{HCl}$, dioxane, reflux.

## Scheme 13.

## Rama Rao's approach: ${ }^{24}$

The synthesis of another analogue of piperidinol 72 was obtained in 13 steps involving the synthesis of chiral intermediate $\mathbf{6 7}$ by chiral reduction of corresponding ketone $\mathbf{6 6}$ (Scheme 14).


Scheme 14.
From the above discussion it is quite clear that there are basically 3 kinds of approaches which are utilized for the synthesis of various $1-\mathrm{N}$-iminosugars (Figure 6).


Figure 6.

One primarily utilizes carbohydrates as the building block material to fix the required stereochemistry in the required azaugar. Most of the approaches utilizing sugars as starting material rely on the common methodology of making cyclic structures. The concept lies in generating amine functionality at suitable position, which is then coupled with the anomeric carbonyl moiety of sugars. Variation of sugars leads to variation of hydroxyl group stereochemistry in the end product. The other protocol employs the use of achiral material which are converted to chiral molecules by the use of asymmetric resolution (most common being enzymatic) and then carried forward for the synthesis. Use of chiral auxiliary has been another approach for installing requisite stereocentres which is removed finally at the latter stage of the synthesis.

## 2.5-References

1. (a) Sinnott, M. L. Chem. Rev. 1990, 90, 1171. (b) Zechel, D. L.; Withers, S. G. Acc.

Chem. Res. 2000, 33, 11.
2. Ganem, B. Acc. Chem. Res. 1996, 29, 340.
3. Reymond, J.-L.; Janda, K. D.; Lerner, R. A. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1991, 30, 1711.
4. (a) Jespersen, T. M.; Dong, W.; Sierks, M. R.; Skrydstrup, T.; Lundt, I.; Bols, M. Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. 1994, 33, 1778. (b) Jespersen, T. M.; Bols, M.; Sierks, M. R.; Skrydstrup, T. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 13449.
5. Ichikawa, Y.; Igarashi, Y.; Ichikawa, M.; Suhara, Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 3007.
6. Nishimura, Y.; Shitara, E.; Adachi, H.; Toyoshima, M.; Nakajima, M.; Okami, Y.;

Takeuchi, T. J. Org. Chem. 2000, 65, 2 and references therein.
7. Ichikawa, Y.; Igarashi, Y. Tetrahedron Lett, 1995, 36, 4585.
8. Igarashi, Y.; Ichikawa, M.; Ichikawa, Y. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 1996, 6, 553.
9. (a) Hansen, A.; Tagmose, T. M.; Bols, M. Chem. Commun. 1996, 2649. (b) Hansen, A.; Tagmose, T. M.; Bols, M. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 697.
10. Igarashi, Y.; Ichikawa, M.; Ichikawa, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 2707.
11. Liu, H.; Liang, X.; Søhoel, H.; Bülow, A.; Bols, M. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2001, 123, 5116.
12. Ichikawa, M.; Igarashi, Y.; Ichikawa, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 1767.
13. Dale, M. P.; Ensley, H. E.; Kern, K.; Sastry, K. A. R.; Beyers, L. D. Biochemistry 1985, 24, 3530.
14. Bernotas, R. C.; Papandreou, G.; Urbach, J.; Ganem, B. Tetrahedron Lett. 1990, 31, 3393.
15. Sekioka, T.; Shibano, M.; Kusano, G. Nat. Med. 1995, 49, 332.
16. Bols, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1996, 37, 2097.
17. Zhao, G.; Deo, U. C.; Ganem, B. Org. Lett. 2001, 3, 201.
18. Matin, M. M.; Sharma, T.; Sabharwal, S. G.; Dhavale, D. D. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2005, 3, 1702.
19. Legler, G.; Stütz, A. E.; Immich, H. Carbohydr. Res. 1995, $272,17$.
20. Godskesen, M.; Lundt, I.; Madsen, R.; Winchester, B. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 1996, 4, 1857.
21. Amat, M.; Llor, N.; Huguet, M.; Molins, E.; Espinosa, E.; Bosch, J. Org. Lett. 2001, 3, 3257.
22. Patil, N. T.; John, S.; Sabharwal, S. G.; Dhavale, D. D. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 2002, 10, 2155.
23. H. Ouchi, Y. Mihara and H. Takahata, J. Org. Chem. 2005, 70, 5207.
24. M. S. Reddy, M. Narender and K. R. Rao, Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 331.

## Section-B::Result and Discussion

### 2.1 Methodology and retrosynthetic analysis

From the discussion appended in the previous chapter, it is quite clear that though there are many synthetic approaches known in the literature towards the synthesis of $1-\mathrm{N}-$ iminosugars, most of them end up giving only a single product starting from a single carbohydrate substrate. A protocol which is diversity oriented and is capable of leading to a platform from where many azasugars could be synthesized is still worthwhile to explore. Furthermore, the search of new and potent inhibitors which are selective in their mode of action still constitutes a growing research area. An attractive approach to potent inhibitors is to create compounds that mimic the transition state of the enzyme-catalyzed reaction. The rationale behind this method is the belief that the transition state is likely to be the point on the reaction trajectory that has the highest degree of enzymatic stabilization. For glycosidases it is believed that this stabilization is so huge that the transition state 1 (Figure 1) is bound with a dissociation constant of up to $10^{-20} \mathrm{M}$, which means that it is potentially possible to create transition-state analogue inhibitors with a Ki of a similar magnitude ${ }^{1}$.


## Figure 1.

However, no inhibitor has yet been discovered that comes even closer to this value, due to the impossible task of precise mimicking of the shape and charge of the transition state. Most of the well known inhibitors operate in the range of nano molar (i.e. $10^{-9}$ ) and so theoretically it is possible to develop an inhibitor which would be almost thousand billion $\left(10^{11}\right)$ times more potent than the few of the best inhibitors known so far. Therefore, this challenging task makes this research area more interesting and significant. The possible ways to stretch out the limits and efforts of mimicking the transition state could be:
$>$ Varying the stereochemistry on the periphery of ring.
$>$ Varying the functionalities.
$>$ Altering the ring size of inhibitors or
$>$ A combination of all the above to render more suitable transition state analogues.

In order to provide a versatile methodology and to discover new and more potent inhibitors, we took up the program of synthesizing polyhydroxypiperidine class of azasugars and evaluation of their enzyme inhibitory activities.

Towards this end, we envisioned a template of type 2 (Figure 2) in a bid to provide a versatile route for the synthesis of these 1-azasugars. The exo-cyclic double bond of this structure was further visualized to provide a handle to create multitude of functionalities. With this background in mind, the synthesis of enantiomeric precursors $\mathbf{3}$ and 4 were taken up as an immediate target.


Figure 2.
Before going into the synthetic details, it would be pertinent to append a brief discussion on the methodology utilized in the synthesis of template 2.

## 2.1-A-The concept



## Figure 3.

Radical ions generated by single electron transfer from neutral organic compounds have emerged as important intermediates in a variety of interesting chemical processes and reactions ${ }^{2}$ but the use of $\alpha$-amino radicals in the synthesis of nitrogen heterocycles is limited. Attempts by Padwa and co-workers (Figure 3) to cyclize free $\alpha$-amino radicals,
generated by the conventional cleavage of $\mathrm{C}-\mathrm{S}$ bond of N -alkenyl- N -(phenylthio) methylamine by $\mathrm{Bu}_{3} \mathrm{SnH}$ failed, owing to the reduced radicaloid character ${ }^{3}$ on the adjacent carbon $\alpha$ - to the nitrogen atom. This was a direct consequence of the electronic assistance provided by the amine lone pair to the radical center. This argument was substantiated by demonstrating the cyclization of $\alpha$-amino radical generated from $\mathbf{6}$, which had an electron-withdrawing sulfonyl group on the nitrogen.

Convinced by the fact that for cyclizable $\alpha$-amino radicals, the electronic assistance of the amine group to the radical center must be reduced, Pandey and co-workers ${ }^{4}$ developed a new concept for the synthesis of nitrogen heterocycles of the type $\mathbf{1 1}$ utilizing photoinduced electron transfer (PET) generated $\alpha$-trimethylsilylmethylamine radical cations $\mathbf{1 0}$ as the reactive intermediate, as shown in Scheme 1.



## Scheme 1.

The concept in such cyclizations involved a three centered amine radical cationic species $\mathbf{1 0}$, where the radical cation is delocalized between nitrogen and silicon atom due to the vertical overlap of the filled C-Si orbital and the half vacant nitrogen orbital ${ }^{5}$. The photosystem to generate the reactive intermediate 10 employed 1,4-dicyanonaphthalene (DCN) as the light harvesting electron acceptor. DCN in its excited state upon irradiation, picks up an electron from the lone pair of nitrogen giving rise to the corresponding radical cationic species 10. The electron from $\mathrm{DCN}^{-}$, is ultimately transferred to water via
oxygen. The radical cation $\mathbf{1 0}$ eventually leads to the formation of cyclized product $\mathbf{1 1}$ as shown in Scheme 1.

A variety of substituted pyrrolidines, pyrrolidines, piperidines, pyrrolizidines, as well as indolizidine have been synthesized ${ }^{4}$ using this methodology (Figure 4).

$\mathrm{n}=1$
$\mathrm{n}=2$


$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{n}=\mathrm{m}=1 \\
& \mathrm{n}=\mathrm{m}=2
\end{aligned}
$$

Figure 4.

With the above mentioned protocol in hand, we started our research program of synthesizing some $1-N$ iminosugars along with their enzyme inhibition studies.

### 2.1.B-Development of a General Strategy for the Synthesis of Polyhydroxy Piperidines

Initially, we took up the challenge of developing the synthesis of $\operatorname{des}($ hydroxymethyl $)$ deoxyallonojirimycin ${ }^{6} \mathbf{1 2}$, isofucofagomine ${ }^{7} \mathbf{1 3}$, isogalactofagomine ${ }^{8}$ 14 and their analogues (Figure 5).


12


13


14

Figure 5.

If one takes a closer look at the molecular framework of these azasugars (Figure 6-A), it becomes apparent that these structures have many similarities with some subtle variations in the functionalities and stereochemistry. For example, they all are substituted at the same positions i.e. $C_{3}, C_{4}$ and $C_{5}$ with the hydroxy substitutions at $C_{3}$ and $C_{4}$. The functionality and stereochemistry at $C_{5}$ varies in all. The stereochemistry at $C_{3}$ and $C_{4}$ are
the same for $\mathbf{1 2}$ and $\mathbf{1 3}$ and exactly opposite for 14 . Keeping these facts in mind, we outlined a general strategy for the construction of these molecular framework as shown in Figure 6-B. We planned to obtain a suitable precursor starting from D-ribose which on PET cyclization would give 2 as the key template. Functionalization of the olefinic double bond and removal of protecting groups in the last stage was visualized to give the required azasugars.



Figure 6.

As discussed earlier, both enantiomeric precursors $\mathbf{3}$ and $\mathbf{4}$ were planned from the same protocol as outlined in Figure 7. Starting from D- ribose and depending on the choice of the reaction pathways and the stage at which the particular reaction is carried out, the synthesis of enantiomeric synthons was visualized. For example, if precursor 17, prepared from D-ribose via 16 is used for the installation of triple bond (by Ohira Bestmann reagent ${ }^{9}$ ) at the place of carbonyl functionality and the rest two hydroxyl groups are used for the installation of amine functionality, we can obtain $\mathbf{1 8}$ whereas, if $\mathbf{1 6}$ is further
changed to corresponding lactol 19 followed by the Ohira Bestmann reaction, it would liberate the free hydroxyl group which can be used for the installation of amine functionality giving rise to 20 . In this manner, substrates 20 and $\mathbf{1 8}$ which are nonsuperimposable mirror images of each other (enantiomers), could be separately used as building blocks for the synthesis of azasugars such as $\mathbf{1 2}, \mathbf{1 3}, 14$ and their analogues.


Figure 7.

## 2.2-Synthesis of (3aS,7S,7aR)-5-benzyl-7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,2-dimethyl-

## hexahydro [1,3]dioxolo[4,5-c]pyridin-7-ol (38)

### 2.2.A-Synthesis of ((4S,5R)-5-ethynyl-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methanol (32)




Scheme 2.
Towards this goal, we designed our synthetic scheme starting with D-ribose (Scheme 2). At first, $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ hydroxy functionalities were protected as acetonide by stirring a suspension of D-ribose in acetone with a few drops of $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ for half an hour. Neutralization followed by filtration and concentration gave 16, which was carried forward as such without any purification. The acetonide protecting group not only gave the advantage of selective protection of the secondary hydroxyl moieties but also imparted rigid cyclic framework which was envisaged to be useful in the stereochemical fuctionalization towards the later part of the synthesis.

Since a hydroxyl moiety was required at the place of carbonyl in 16 in the later part of our proposed scheme, 16 was reduced using $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}(182.3 \mathrm{mmol})$ in water, which on subsequent neutralization by drop wise addition of acetic acid gave the corresponding triol 21. The cleavage of 21 using $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}(133.21 \mathrm{mmol})$ gave required lactol 22 in $70 \%$ yield. It may be important to mention that all the three steps required in obtaining 22 in the above reaction sequence, were carried out in a single pot without isolating any of the intermediates $\mathbf{1 6}$ and 21. This strategy did'nt require any column chromatography except for the purification of $\mathbf{2 2}$. The overall yield, over the three steps, was found to be $70 \%$
over all yield. The spectral data of $\mathbf{2 2}$ was in perfect agreement with the one reported in the literature ${ }^{10}$.

In order to transform the masked aldehydic functionality of $\mathbf{2 2}$ to acetylene, we tried at first the Corey's ${ }^{11}$ protocol. The protocol involved simple steps as described in Scheme 3.


## Scheme 3.

However unfortunately, we could not succeed in making the required precursor 26 necessary to obtain the penultimate acetylenic moiety. Therefore, another alternative strategy using Ohira-Bestmann reagent ${ }^{9} 27$ (Figure 8) was evaluated. Although, this reagent is commercially available, it can also be prepared in large scale in the laboratory and can be stored over long period of time at room temperature without any decomposition. The reagent $\mathbf{2 7}$ can be prepared from acetone as shown in Fig. 8.


## Figure 8.

In order to synthesize 27, initially bromoacetone ${ }^{12}$ was prepared by brominating acetone in acetic acid by adding bromine ( 1.38 mol ) to a stirring solution of water ( 320 mL ), acetone ( 1.36 mol ) and acetic acid while maintaining the temperature of the reaction mixture at $65-70{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Work up and fractional distillation (37-48 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 13 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) of the reaction mixture gave bromo acetone ( 147 g ) in $50 \%$ yield. The reaction temperature as
well as the rate of bromine addition was found to be critical for the optimal yield of bromoacetone. Higher temperature and extended hours of addition of bromine decreased the yield and led to the formation of 1,3-dibromo acetone as the side product. It is cautioned that the reaction should be done carefully, as fast addition of bromine can lead to highly exothermic reaction (Scheme 4).

Bromoacetone, thus obtained was reacted with the trimethylphosphite (Scheme 4), however it failed to react. Literature ${ }^{9,13}$ scrutiny revealed that this reaction requires iodo acetone instead of bromo acetone. Therefore, bromoacetone ( 729.9 mmol ) was transformed to corresponding iodo acetone $\mathbf{3 0}$ by refluxing $29(0.5 \mathrm{~h})$ with potassium iodide ( 948 mmol ) in acetone. Since, bromoacetone and iodoacetone are highly lachrymatory, the reaction should be handled with extreme precaution in the efficient vacuum hood. The iodo acetone being highly unstable was carried forward as such without any purification.



Scheme 4.
Refluxing a benzene solution of iodoacetone with trimethyl phosphite ( 875.9 mmol ) at 68 ${ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$ while distilling out methyl iodide crude liquid which was distilled to get 28 in $55 \%$ yield over two steps (119-123 $\left.{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 11 \mathrm{~mm}\right)$.

Reaction of $28(120 \mathrm{mmol})$ with $\mathrm{NaH}(132.53 \mathrm{mmol})$ in benzene/THF mixture $(9: 1)$ at 0 ${ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$ followed by subsequent quenching with tosyl azide ${ }^{14}$ (prepared in $85 \%$ yield by treating a solution of tosyl chloride with $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}$ ) gave $\mathbf{2 7}{ }^{15}$ in $70 \%$ yield (Scheme 5). The possible mechanism of the reaction is outlined in Figure-9.


## Scheme 5.



Figure 9.

Initially, stirring of a methanolic solution of $27(81.25 \mathrm{mmol})$ and $22(62.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ in the presence of potassium carbonate ( 81.25 mmol ) at room temperature (Scheme 6) did not succeed to give 32.


Scheme 6.
However, refluxing the same reaction mixture at $65{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for a period of 6 h gave 32 in good yield $(70 \%)^{16}$. Compound 32 exhibited characteristic IR stretching band for acetylenic C-

H at $3284 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ and band for $\mathrm{C} \equiv \mathrm{C}$ stretching at $2121 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1} .{ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum revealed acetylenic proton at $2.53 \mathrm{ppm}(\mathrm{d}, J=2.15 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ). Final confirmation of the structure $\mathbf{3 2}$ was also obtained from its mass spectrum $\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}=179\right)$.

A plausible explanation for the success of this reaction at higher temperature could be attributed to the rapid equilibrium between the lactol 22 and its corresponding hydroxy aldehyde moiety (Scheme 6). Drop wise addition of reagent 27 over 6 h was important for the gradual generation of ylide and to react further. The reaction conditions were further optimized for the lower consumption of reagent 27 to only 1.3 equivalents ${ }^{16}$. The mechanism for the formation of triple bond is discussed in Figure-10.


Figure 10.

### 2.2.B--N-benzyl-1-((4S,5R)-5-ethynyl-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)-N-(trimethylsilyl

 methyl)methanamine (20)In order to transform $\mathbf{3 2}$ to precursor 20, initially we proposed to convert the -OH group to corresponding N -benzyl amine derivative (Scheme 7) followed by N -alkylation using
$\mathrm{TMSCH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}$. In this context, the -OH group was converted to corresponding mesylate $\mathbf{3 3}$ which upon refluxing with benzyl amine in the presence of anhydrous $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ gave 34 . The reaction faced the problem of over alkylation and the yield was low. Further, our effort to alkylate 34 with chloromethyl trimethyl silane $\left(\mathrm{TMSCH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}\right)$ was only partially successful.


Scheme 7.

Therefore, we altered the course of the reaction and decided to alkylate $\mathbf{3 3}$ directly with $\mathrm{BnNHCH}_{2} \mathrm{TMS} 35$, (prepared by refluxing benzyl amine ( 429.93 mmol ) with $\mathrm{TMSCH}_{2} \mathrm{Cl}$ ( 107.4 mmol ) in the presence of $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(429.93 \mathrm{mmol})$ in acetonitrile). However, the alkylation of $\mathbf{3 3}$ with $\mathbf{3 5}$ did'nt go for completion resulting in poor yield of $\mathbf{2 0}$, possibly due to poor leaving group ability of the mesylate.


## Scheme 8.

Therefore, we employed the in situ generated iodo precursor 36 by refluxing 33 (34.1 $\mathrm{mmol})$ with amine $35(68.3 \mathrm{mmol})$ in the presence of $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(136.7 \mathrm{mmol})$ and catalytic
tetrabutyl ammonium iodide (TBAI) ( 1 g ) which gave the required product 20 in $80 \%$ yield (Scheme 8).

Compound 20 showed characteristic peaks for trimethylsilane $(9 \mathrm{H})$ along with the two sets of $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{TMS}$ protons (apart from benzylic) at 2.08-2.43 and 2.51-2.56 in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum. The molecular ion peak was found at $332\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}\right)$ in the mass spectrum.

### 2.2.C-Photoinduced Electron Transformation Cyclization of 20



Scheme 9.
Photo-induced electron transfer (PET) mediated cyclization, carried out by irradiating a dilute solution of $\mathbf{2 0}$ ( 3.02 mmol ) and 1,4-dicyanonapthalene ( 1.01 mmol ) in isopropanol ( 240 mL ) in a pyrex vessel, using a $450-\mathrm{W}$ Hanovia medium pressure lamp as the light source, produced cyclized product 3 in $60 \%$ isolated yield (Scheme 9). The definite proof for the formation of $\mathbf{3}$ was ascertained from the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum which exhibited two olefinic protons at 4.81 (doublet $J=1.25 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ) and a singlet $4.94 \mathrm{ppm} .{ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR displayed olefinic $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ at 105.3 ppm . The molecular ion peak was obtained at 282 $\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}\right)$.

The merit of this strategy may be highlighted to the fact that, it not only leads to the ring formation and gives the cyclized product but also introduces a suitably juxtaposed exocyclic double bond on a bicyclic framework. The double bond can be used precisely for generating different functionalities by simple functional group transformations. The chirality of the alpha carbon would govern the direction of the incoming functionality and the bicyclic nature would give the precise stereocontrol.

### 2.2.D-Stereochemistry revision

Careful analysis of the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR of the cyclized product $\mathbf{3}$ indicated coupling constant between H-3 and H-7 unexpectedly higher ( 9.22 Hz ) than the expected range for cis coupling ( $5-6 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), indicating the possibility of trans-relationship between the two.


Scheme 10.

However, it was not easy for us to visualize the stereochemical inversion at this stage. Therefore, we proceeded for the dihydroxylation of the olefinic bond of $\mathbf{3}(3.8 \mathrm{mmol})$, using catalytic osmium tetroxide ( $1 \%$ solution of $\mathrm{OsO}_{4}$ in $t-\mathrm{BuOH}$ ) and NMO (7.69 mmol ) as co-oxidant, which gave diol 37 as a white crystalline solid ( $\mathrm{mp} .152-154{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ) in $90 \%$ yield (Scheme 10). X-Ray analysis of 37 (Figure 11) confirmed the transstereochemistry between the $\mathrm{H}-7$ and $\mathrm{H}-3$. The structure of diol $\mathbf{3 7}$, therefore, can now be re-written as 38.



Figure 11.
This unexpected inversion in stereocenter compelled us to find out a possible explanation and/or the step at which the inversion could have occurred (Figure 12).



Figure 12.

Since PET cyclization step involved exclusively the trimethylsilylmethylamine and triple bond functionalities, it was not expected to affect the stereochemical inversion. Therefore, we suspected that the inversion might have occurred at the acetylenation step because the reaction involves refluxing with $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ in MeOH . A careful literature survey ${ }^{17}$ revealed the precedence of such epimerizations.

The whole scheme can now be re-written with the revised stereochemistry as shown in Figure 13.


Figure 13.

Although, this inversion step was unexpected, it turned out to be effective in achieving the synthesis of compounds of type $\mathbf{3 8}$ as we have made such systems earlier ${ }^{18}$ starting from tartaric acid (Figure 14) which required 11 steps.


Figure 14.

However, the current protocol allowed the synthesis of similar product in just 6 easy steps. There was also possibility to synthesize its enantiomer in 4 steps (as proposed in Figure 7) starting from D-ribose (Figure 14).

Realizing this advantage, we immediately changed our protocol for synthesizing different azasugars as mentioned in Figure $15^{18}$


43


44


45


46


47

Figure 15.

## 2.3-Synthesis of (3S,4R,5S)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-3,4,5-triol hydrochloride (43.HCI)

Diol 38 was the key intermediate, from where we targeted different compounds. Immediate removal of the protecting groups from 38 seemed to be a short route for azasugars 49 ( $43 . \mathrm{HCl}$ ) and 50 (Scheme 11).



Scheme 11.
The $N$-debenzylation of $\mathbf{3 8}$ by hydrogenation over palladium hydroxide in ethanol gave 48, which upon immediate acetonide deprotection using $\mathrm{HCl} / \mathrm{MeOH}$, gave corresponding amine salt 49 in quantitative yield. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum revealed the disappearance of acetonide as well as the benzylic protons confirming the formation of 49.

Corresponding $N$-alkylated amine salt $\mathbf{5 0}$ was also made for the biological evaluation as there are some reports in literature ${ }^{19}$ wherein the N -alkylated analogue of the azasugar has been found to be a more potent and selective inhibitor as compared to their free amine analogues ${ }^{19}$.

## 2.4-Synthesis of (3S,5S)-piperidine-3,4,5-triol-Hydrochloride (44.HCl)

$\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}$ mediated cleavage of $\mathbf{3 8}$ in ethanol/water mixture (4:1) gave corresponding ketone 51 (Scheme 12) which upon immediate reduction using $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ in MeOH gave 52 (85\% yield) with a good diastereoselectivity of 9:1.


## Scheme 12.

The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{5 2}$ exhibited $\mathrm{H}_{7}$ of newly generated chiral center, at 4.14 ppm . The IR spectrum showed a broad band corresponding to -OH at $3018 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$. Final confirmation of the structure was obtained by observing molecular ion peak of 263 in the mass spectrum.
The precise stereo-control during $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ reduction as well as in dihydroxylation step could be attributed to the rigid bicyclic nature of the substrate.

The diastereomers formed after $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}$ reduction, were found difficult to separate. Therefore, we attempted diastereomeric separation of 44 after acetonide deprotection and
$N$-debenzylation of 52. However, unfortunately, our effort remained unsuccessful. Therefore, we reverted back one step and separated pure diastereomer 53 (by $N$ debenzylating the alcohol 52) which after acetonide cleavage gave 54. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum revealed the disappearance of acetonide and benzylic protons. The rotation was in close agreement with the literature value $+15(\mathrm{c} 0.3, \mathrm{MeOH}), \mathrm{Lit}^{6}{ }^{6}[\alpha]^{25}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}+16$ (c 0.5 , $\mathrm{MeOH})$.

To compare the biological activity we also kept the $N$-benzylated analogue of 54. In order to obtain pure diastereomer, we converted $\mathbf{5 2}$ to the corresponding acetate and obtained pure diastereomer 55 in $80 \%$ yield by column purification (Scheme 13). Compound 55 showed characteristic acetyl protons as a singlet at 2.13 ppm . The molecular ion peak appeared at $328\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}\right)$ in the mass spectrum.
Upon saponification 55 produced pure 56 in $90 \%$ yield. Acetonide deprotection of $\mathbf{5 6}$ gave 57 in $90 \%$ yield which was characterized by the absence of acetonide protons in the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum and from molecular ion peak at $246\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}\right)$ observed in mass spectrum. For the purpose of studying enzyme inhibition properties, $\mathbf{5 7}$ was converted to its corresponding hydrochloride salt 58.


Scheme 13.

### 2.5 Synthesis of $\mathrm{C}_{3}$ amine analogues of 49, 50 and 54

### 2.5.A-Synthesis of (3S,4S,5R)-5-aminopiperidine-3,4-diol dihydrochloride (67)

Siastatin $\mathrm{B}^{20 a-\mathrm{c}} \mathbf{( 5 9 )}$, a naturally occurring $\beta$-glucuronidase inhibitor $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=16 \mu \mathrm{M}\right)$ has more than one nitrogen. Similarly other azasugars such as $\mathbf{6 0}^{1,20 \mathrm{dee}}\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=0.48 \mu \mathrm{M}\right.$
against Bovine kidney $\alpha$-L-fucosidase), $61^{1,20 d-e}\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=0.016 \mu \mathrm{M}\right.$ against same enzyme $)$, and $\mathbf{6 2}{ }^{1,20 f}\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=4.7 \mu \mathrm{M}\right.$ against Bovine kidney $\beta$ - glucuronidase $)$ have shown to be potent inhibitors of glycosidases ${ }^{20 f}$.


59


60


61


62

Figure 16.

Therefore, we envisaged at first to see the effect of an additional basic site in these synthesized azasugars. It was assumed that the second basic site upon protonation at physiological pH may provide an extra hydrogen binding site and thus, may play a significant role in inhibition. To test this idea, we took up the synthesis of the corresponding amine analogues.


Scheme 14.

First, we planned to synthesize $\mathbf{6 5}$ by replacing the C-3-hydroxy moiety of $\mathbf{5 2}$ by an amine functionality. Towards this end, -OH functionality was transformed to corresponding mesylate $\mathbf{6 3}$ which was isolated as a pure diastereomers by using $\mathrm{MsCl} / \mathrm{Py}$ in DCM (Scheme 14) in 85 \%yield. Reaction of mesylate $\mathbf{6 3}$ with $\mathrm{LiN}_{3}$ in refluxing DMF at $110{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ gave corresponding azide $\mathbf{6 4}$ which upon reduction with $\mathrm{LiAlH}_{4}$ produced corresponding amine $\mathbf{6 5}$ in $60 \%$ yield.

The IR spectrum of $\mathbf{6 5}$ exhibited a broad band at $3390 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$ characteristic of amine functionality. Other spectral data were intact in accordance with the structure of $\mathbf{6 5}$. Further confirmation of the formation of $\mathbf{6 5}$ was obtained from the mass spectrum with molecular ion peak at $285\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}\right)$. Subsequent global deprotection of the acetonide as well as $N$-benzyl groups produced 67 as its dihydrochloride salt.

### 2.5.B-Synthesis of 71 \& 72

In continuation, we also synthesized amine analogues $\mathbf{7 1}$ and $\mathbf{7 2}$ by following the same protocol as described for $\mathbf{6 7}$. The details are shown schematically in scheme 15.


## Scheme 15.

### 2.5.C-Synthesis of $N$-alkylated analoque

After synthesizing these amine analogues, we further thought of altering the lipophilicity of these compounds by N -alkylation using n-dodecyl bromide. Accordingly 69 was alkylated using n-dodecyl bromide in acetonitrile/THF (3:1) using $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ as the base
which gave 73 in $70 \%$ yield (Scheme 16). The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR of 73 revealed clearly the alkylated dodecyl functionality with a broad peak of 20 protons at 1.26 ppm . The corresponding $\mathrm{CH}_{2}$ peaks of dodecyl group appeared in the ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ spectrum from 29.3 to 29.7 ppm . The molecular ion peak was also observed at $461\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}\right)$ in the mass spectrum. Acetonide cleavage of $\mathbf{7 3}$ and purification by column chromatography gave $\mathbf{7 4}$ in $70 \%$ yield, which upon debenzylation and hydrochloride salt formation gave 76 in quantitative yield.



Scheme 16.

## 2.6-Synthesis of enantiomers of 49, 50 and 72

### 2.6.A-Synthesis of (3aR,7R,7aS)-5-benzyl-7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,2-dimethylhexahydro-

## [1,3]dioxolo[4,5-c]pyridin-7-ol (83)

The success of our above described protocol for synthesizing various azasugars led us to extend this strategy for synthesizing corresponding enantiomers. In order to obtain the enantiomers, we had to just alter the sequence of the reaction (with slight modification) as discussed earlier in Figure 7. Obviously, the synthesis started from 16, prepared from Dribose (Scheme 17).


Scheme 17.

The $\mathbf{1 6}$ upon subjecting to acetylenation using Ohira-Bestmann reagent ${ }^{9}$ gave expected acetylenic compound 78, though, in poor yield ( $30 \%$ over two steps), possibly due to the presence of free primary hydroxyl group. This unexpected problem, led us to first protect the $-\mathrm{CH}_{2} \mathrm{OH}$ as -OTBDMS ether (Scheme 18) ${ }^{1}$.
The Ohira Bestmann reaction on $\mathbf{1 7}^{21}$ proceeded quite smoothly producing required product 78 in $55 \%$ yield. The ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of 78 indicated the presence of acetylenic proton at 2.56 ppm . While the two hydroxy groups showed a broad band in the IR spectrum at $3306 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$, the $\equiv \mathrm{C}-\mathrm{H}$ stretching band was found at $3019 \mathrm{~cm}^{-1}$. It was pleasing to note that the silyl protecting group got knocked off during the acetylenation step itself due to strong basic reaction condition. The stereochemistry at $\mathrm{C}_{3 \mathrm{~A}}$ got inverted in this reaction too and the diastereomers were formed in 16:1 ratio (determined from ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR). The inversion in the stereochemistry during the formation of 78 was confirmed by the X-ray analysis of $\mathbf{8 3}$, (Figure 17) prepared during the later part of the synthesis.


Scheme 18.

The cleavage of 78 using $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}$ in ethanol/water mixture gave corresponding aldehyde $\mathbf{8 0}$ which upon reductive amination with amine $\mathbf{3 5}{ }^{22}$ produced required precursor $\mathbf{8 1}$ in 50

[^1]\% over all yield. Usual PET cyclization of $\mathbf{8 1}$ gave cyclized product $\mathbf{8 2}$ in $60 \%$ yield. The dihydroxylation of $\mathbf{8 2}$ by $\mathrm{OsO}_{4}$ resulted in the formation of diol $\mathbf{8 3}$ in $90 \%$ yield which was utilized as a common template for the synthesis of azasugars such as $\mathbf{8 5}, \mathbf{8 6}$ and $\mathbf{9 0}$.



Figure 17. ORTEP diagram of 83.

### 2.6.B-Synthesis of 85 and 86

Removal of protecting groups (Scheme 19) from 83, as described earlier, gave azasugars 85 and 86.


Scheme 19.

### 2.6.C- Synthesis of (3S,4S,5R)-3-(aminomethyl)-1-benzylpiperidine-3,4,5-triol

 dihydrochloride (90)

Scheme 20.

Enantiomer of $\mathbf{7 2}$ i.e., $\mathbf{9 0}$ was prepared from $\mathbf{8 3}$ (Scheme 20) by following the reaction sequences described earlier during the synthesis of $\mathbf{7 2}$.

## 2.7- Biological evaluation of 1 - $N$-iminosugars and conclusion

With the successful synthesis of azasugars such as $\mathbf{4 9}, \mathbf{5 0}, \mathbf{5 4}, \mathbf{5 8}, \mathbf{6 7}, 71,72,76,85,86$ and 90 we began to study their enzyme inhibitory efficiencies. In this context seven different enzymes were selected for the inhibition studies. $\beta$-Galactosidase (A. oryzaie), $\alpha$-galactosidase (Green coffee beans), $\beta$-mannosidase (Snail), $\alpha$-mannosidase (Jack Beans), $\beta$-glucosidase (Almond), $\alpha$-glucosidase (Yeast), $\alpha$-mannosidase (A. fischeri) the first six were commercially purchased, while the last one was isolated indigenously from A. Fischeri. ${ }^{23}$

### 2.7.A- Enzyme Inhibition

A number of substances may cause a reduction in the rate of an enzyme catalyzed reaction. Some of these (eg. urea) are non-specific protein denaturants. Others, which generally act in a fairly specific manner, are known as inhibitors. Loss of activity may be either reversible, wherein activity may be restored by the removal of the inhibitor, or irreversible, wherein the loss of activity is time-dependent and cannot be recovered during the time scale of interest. In the case of irreversible inhibition, the inhibitor (I) forms stable covalent bonds with the enzyme (E) (e.g. alkylation or acylation of an active site side chain). More important for most enzyme-catalyzed processes is the effect of reversible inhibitors. In the case of reversible inhibition, the inhibitor binds to an enzyme and prevents the formation of the enzyme-substrate (ES) complex or its breakdown to $\mathbf{E}+$ P.

There are three basic mechanisms of reversible enzyme inhibition:
(a) Competitive
(b) Non-competitive
(c) Uncompetitive

The difference between the three is in the nature of the binding of the enzyme and inhibitor and its effect on the enzyme substrate complex.

In competitive inhibition, the inhibitor $\mathbf{I}$, binds with the enzyme at its active site, thus, making some of the enzyme unavailable to the substrate. This is the most common form of inhibition in single substrate enzyme systems. In non-competitive inhibition, the inhibitor $\mathbf{I}$, and the substrate $\mathbf{S}$, bind simultaneously with the enzyme rather than competing for the same site. The resulting complex ESI is unable to form the product. In the case of uncompetitive inhibition, the substrate binds with the active site to form the ES complex as normal, but the inhibitor I, then binds to the ES complex to form an ESI complex, which as with non competitive inhibition, is unable to form the product. This particular form of inhibition is rare with single substrate enzyme systems.

In the case of some glycosidases, the rate of the reaction can be estimated by using the corresponding $o$ - or $p$-nitrophenyl glycosides as substrates for the reaction. The amount of $o$ - or $p$-nitrophenol released in the reaction can be estimated spectrometrically and the rate of the reaction $(v)$ can be calculated, based on the optical density obtained.

Shown below, in Scheme 21, is an example of a $\beta$-glucosidase reaction using $p$ nitrophenyl $\beta$-D-glucoside as the substrate.


## Scheme 21.

The same principle is applied for the inhibition assay and the type of inhibition obtained which is easily determined from the Dixon plots.

In a typical inhibition assay, the reaction is initiated by addition of appropriately diluted enzyme to a solution of the requisite quantities of substrate and inhibitor in a buffer of optimum pH for the enzyme. The reaction is allowed to incubate at the temperature
typical for that particular enzyme and at the end of a fixed reaction time, the reaction is quenched (the enzyme is inactivated) by chemical (aq. base) or thermal means (heating at high temperature). The optical density of this mixture is recorded and the reaction rate determined.

The inhibitors were screened at different level of concentrations. Initially, the inhibition at concentration level of 1 mM was determined. The compounds showing no inhibition or inhibition less than $50 \%$ were not investigated further. Those showing activities more than $50 \%$ were taken and the screening was done at lower level of concentration. Thus optimum range of concentration was found where compound showed activity in the range of $50 \%$. Several assays in a varying range of concentration at that level were performed and later the experiment was repeated with a different concentration of substrate. The two sets of data were used to obtain Dixon plots, from which the inhibition constant $K i$ was determined. The $K i$ values determined were in good agreement with $\mathrm{IC}_{50}$ values. The results are summarized in the tabular format as following.

### 2.7.B-Results and Discussion

The inhibitory activities of all the final molecules $\mathbf{5 0}, \mathbf{4 9}, \mathbf{8 6}, \mathbf{8 5}, \mathbf{5 8}, \mathbf{5 4}, \mathbf{6 7}, \mathbf{7 2}, \mathbf{7 1}, 90$ and 76 were tested against various enzymes and the results are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1. ( $K i$ in $\mu \mathrm{M}$ )

| Inhibitors | Enzymes |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | $\beta$-gal ( $A$. oryzaie) | $\alpha$-gal <br> (Green coffee beans) | $\begin{array}{\|c} \hline \boldsymbol{\beta}- \\ \text { man } \\ \text { (Snail) } \end{array}$ | $\boldsymbol{\alpha}-$ <br> man <br> (Jack <br> Beans) | $\boldsymbol{\beta}$-glu (Almond) | $\begin{array}{\|\|l\|l} \hline \boldsymbol{\alpha} \text {-glu } \\ \text { (Yeast) } \end{array}$ | $\boldsymbol{\alpha}-\mathrm{man}$ <br> (A. <br> fischeri) |
|  | Ki | Ki | Ki | Ki | Ki | Ki | Ki |
|  <br> 50 | 967 | Ni | 20\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | Ni | Ni | $33 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ | Ni |
|  <br> 49 | Ni | Ni | $27 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ | Ni | Ni | 88.2 | 217 |
|  <br> 86 | Ni | Ni | Ni | Ni | Ni | 16.4 | 41.4 |
|  <br> 85 | Ni | Ni | Ni | Ni | 1066 | $42 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ | Ni |
|  <br> 58 | 6\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 890 | Ni | $23 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ | Ni | 210 | 50\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ |
|  <br> 54 | 504 | 85 | 578 | 991 | 456 | 1.07 | 325 |
|  <br> 67 | Ni | Ni | Ni | Ni | Ni | 153 | $35 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ |


|  | Ni | Ni | Ni | 10\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 20\% ${ }^{\text {a }}$ | 36.8 | 37.3 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  <br> 71 | Ni | Ni | Ni | $14 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ | Ni | 217 | 930 |
|  <br> 90 | Ni | Ni | Ni | $17 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ | $34 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ | 471.3 | Ni |
|  | Ni | Ni | Ni | Ni | Ni | 72.3 | $35 \%{ }^{\text {a }}$ |
| percent inhibitio $\mathrm{Ni}=$ no inhibition till | M |  |  |  |  |  |  |

None of the compounds (except 54) showed any significant activity against both $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$ - and $\beta$-galactosidase as well as mannosidases (from jack beans). However, all the compounds showed inhibitory activity against $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$-glucosidase. Compounds 49, 86, 54, 72 and $\mathbf{7 6}$ were found to be anomer specific and inhibited $\alpha$-glucosidase strongly, with $K_{\mathrm{i}}$ values (in $\mu \mathrm{M}$ ) of $88.2,16.4,1.07,36.8,72.3$, respectively, whereas there wasn't any significant inhibition of the corresponding $\beta$-glucosidase. Compounds 58, 67, $\mathbf{7 1}$ and 76 proved to be selective inhibitors of $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$-glucosidase. This reflects the fact that the current framework has the potential to inhibit this class of enzyme, and the results can be explored further and analyzed for further increase in inhibition and to gain an understanding of the mechanistic pathway. The introduction of a second basic site in the form of amine functionality proved to be fruitful since the amine analogue $72\left(K_{\mathrm{i}} 36.8 \mu \mathrm{M}\right.$ and $\left.37.3 \mu \mathrm{M}\right)$ proved to be approximately 30 times more potent against both $\boldsymbol{a}$-glucosidase and $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$-mannosidase ( $A$. fischeri) than its hydroxy analogue $\mathbf{5 0}\left(K_{\mathrm{i}} 33 \%\right.$, and no inhibition at 1 mM$)$. However, there was a slight reduction in the activity of the $N$-debenzylated analogue ( $\mathbf{4 9} v s \mathbf{7 1}$ ) against both the enzymes and also a decrease in the activity against $\alpha$-mannosidase ( $A$.
fischeri) when comparing 76 with 49. Increasing the lipophilicity, was also fruitful as the alkylated product 76 was not only selective for $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$-glucosidase but also showed more activity ( 3 times) than its non alkylated form $71\left(K_{\mathrm{i}} 217 \mu \mathrm{M}\right.$ to $K_{\mathrm{i}} 72.3 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ). Compound 54 proved to be a very potent inhibitor, in particular, for $\boldsymbol{\alpha}$-glucosidases $\left(K_{\mathrm{i}} 1.07 \mu \mathrm{M}\right)$ but also exhibited some inhibition properties for all the other enzymes tested. In addition, compounds 86 and 72 also displayed good activities ( $K_{\mathrm{i}} 41.4 \mu \mathrm{M}$ and $37.3 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ) against the $\boldsymbol{a}$-mannosidase that was indigenously isolated from Aspergillus fischeri.

## 2.8-Conclusion

In short, we have designed and developed a new synthetic strategy for a general route towards $1-N$-iminosugar type glycosidase inhibitors, utilizing PET mediated cyclizations of $\alpha$-trimethylsilylmethylamine radical cation to a proximate tethered $\pi$-functionality. The generality of the method developed, has been demonstrated by the synthesis of both the enantiomers of the potent glucosidase inhibitors. Good to moderate diastereoselectivity was observed in the generation of the new stereocenters. The acetonide protecting group was crucial in governing the diastereomeric ratio. Any other acyclic protecting group, probably, would not have resulted in good selectivity in the generation of the new stereocenters. The utility of protocol lies in being diversity-oriented yet simple in nature. The reaction sequence for various azasugars remains almost similar and thus does'nt require a variety of reactions to be tried. The substrate $\mathbf{5 4}$ showed moderate to good activities against various enzymes tested. The new amine analogues of azasugars showed a promising activity introducing another area of research to be explored. Most of the N benzylated analogues showed better activity compared to the free amine analogue. The other molecular entities synthesized were tested for their inhibitory activity and some of them were found to be moderate to good inhibitors of the enzymes tested.

## 2.9-Experimental

(3aS,6aS)-2,2-dimethyltetrahydrofuro[3,4-d][1,3]dioxol-4-ol (22) ${ }^{10}$


To an ice cold suspension of D-ribose ( $20.0 \mathrm{~g}, 133.21 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in acetone ( 200 mL ) was added conc. $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}(1.0 \mathrm{~mL})$. The clear solution was obtained after 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was neutralized by the addition of $\mathrm{Ca}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ and the salt was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product ( 23.1 g ) as colorless oil. To an ice cold solution of this product in $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}(250 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added a solution of $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}(6.93 \mathrm{~g}, 182.3 \mathrm{mmol})$ in $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{O}(100 \mathrm{~mL})$, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h , at rt . The $p \mathrm{H}$ of the mixture was adjusted to 6.0 by drop wise addition of acetic acid. It was cooled to $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}(28.46 \mathrm{~g}, 133.21 \mathrm{mmol})$ was added gradually. After stirring for 2 h at rt , the aq. layer was extracted with ethyl acetate ( 2 X 200 mL ) and was washed with sat. $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$ followed by brine. The combined organic extracts were dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated under vacuo and purified by column chromatography (pet. ether/ethyl acetate 10:3) to obtain 14.9 g (70 \%) of lactol 22.

| $[\alpha]^{27}{ }_{\text {D }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +70.59,\left(c 1.2, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right), \mathrm{Lit}^{10}[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}^{27}=+74.8,(c 0.96, \\ & \left.\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) . \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | 3429, 1376, 1214, 1100. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3} \mathrm{a}^{\text {a }}$, $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.30(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.45(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.02(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=0.51 \mathrm{~Hz}), \\ & 4.04(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=3.16 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.56(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=5.94 \mathrm{~Hz}), \\ & 4.82(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=5.94,3.16 \mathrm{~Hz}), 5.39(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 24.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 71.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 79.8(\mathrm{CH}), 85.0 \\ & (\mathrm{CH}), 101.3(\mathrm{CH}), 112.1(\mathrm{C}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| Mass: $m / z$ (\%) | $183\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 52\right), 178\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{NH}_{4}, 12\right), 143$ (100). |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{7} \mathrm{H}_{12} \mathrm{O}_{4}$ : C, 52.49; H, 7.55. Found: C, 52.89; H, 7.84. |

## Dimethyl 2-oxopropylphosphonate (28) ${ }^{12,13}$



A solution of water ( 320 mL ), acetone ( $100 \mathrm{~mL}, 1.36 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) and acetic acid ( $74 \mathrm{~mL}, 1.29$ mol ) was heated to $65-70{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Bromine ( $71 \mathrm{~mL}, 1.38 \mathrm{~mol}$ ) was added drop wise over a period of 1 h , taking care that unreacted bromine does not accumulate. ${ }^{2}$ After addition, the solution got decolorized in 20 min . Water ( 160 mL ) was added to reaction mixture and it was cooled to $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, neutralized by $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$ and extracted with DCM (2 X 200 $\mathrm{mL})$. The organic layer was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude oil was fractionally distilled $\left(37-48^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 13 \mathrm{~mm}\right)$ to give bromo acetone ( 147 g , 50\%).

The bromo acetone ( $100 \mathrm{~g}, 729.9 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was refluxed with KI ( $157.5 \mathrm{~g}, 948 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in 700 mL of dry acetone for 30 min . The reaction mixture was filtered and concentrated to obtain iodo acetone which was used as such without any purification. ${ }^{3}$

Trimethyl phosphite ( $103.2 \mathrm{~mL}, 875.9 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added drop wise to a solution of iodo acetone in benzene ( 75 mL ) under argon atmosphere. Temperature of the reaction mixture was maintained at $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ while addition, and methyl iodide being formed was distilled out continuously. After addition, the reaction mixture was refluxed for 0.5 h . Solvent was removed under vacuo and the residue was fractionally distilled, discarding all the fractions except that boiling at (119-123 $\left.{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, 11 \mathrm{~mm}\right)$ yielding $28(66.7 \mathrm{~g}, 55 \%)$.

| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | $1711,1643,1231$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $2.28(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.01(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.12(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.72(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $3.78(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR}\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $30.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 40.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 42.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 52.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 52.6$ |
|  | $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 199.2(\mathrm{C}), 199.3(\mathrm{C})$. |

[^2]| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $189\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 16.6\right), 167\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 100\right), 135(36.4)$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{5} \mathrm{H}_{11} \mathrm{O}_{4}: \mathrm{C}, 36.15 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.67$. Found: C, |
|  | $36.42 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.86$. |

## 4-methylbenzenesulfonyl azide (31) ${ }^{14}$



To a stirred solution of $\mathrm{NaN}_{3}(9.37 \mathrm{~g}, 144.2 \mathrm{mmol})$ in water ( 40 mL ) and acetone ( 60 mL ), was rapidly added solution of tosyl chloride ( $24.90 \mathrm{~g}, 131.0 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in acetone ( 60 mL ). The mixture was warmed to $56^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. Color of the reaction mixture darkened and two phases were separated out. It was then brought to rt, and stirred for 2 h . Acetone was removed under reduced pressure, and the aq. layer was extracted by DCM ( 2 X 100 mL ). The organic layer was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated under vacuo and chromatographed (petroleum ether/EtOAC, 95:5) to yield tosyl azide $31(21.9 \mathrm{~g})$ in $85 \%$ yield.

| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | $2128,1595$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $2.47(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.37(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.42(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.81(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $7.85(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $21.69\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 127.49(\mathrm{CH}), 130.34(\mathrm{CH}), 135.47(\mathrm{C})$, |
|  | $146.36(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $220\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 100\right)$. |

Dimethyl 1-diazo-2-oxopropylphosphonate (27) ${ }^{9}$


To an ice cold suspension of $\mathrm{NaH}(60 \%$ dispersion in mineral oil) ( $5.30 \mathrm{~g}, 132.53 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in benzene ( 360 mL ) and THF ( 60 mL ) under argon atmosphere was added solution of phosphonate $28(20.0 \mathrm{~g}, 120 \mathrm{mmol})$ in benzene $(120 \mathrm{~mL})$. After stirring for one hour, solution of tosyl azide 31 in benzene ( 60 mL ) was added and the reaction mixture was
allowed to warm to rt. After stirring for 2 h , the mixture was filtered, concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography (ethyl acetate/pet.ether, 7:3) to get reagent $27(16.19 \mathrm{~g}, 70 \%)$ as a yellow liquid.

| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | $2125,1659,1459,1273,1028$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $2.24(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.79(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.85(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR}\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $26.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 53.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 53.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 63.1(\mathrm{C}), 189.4$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{C}), 189.7(\mathrm{C})$. |

## ((4S, 5S)-5-ethynyl-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methanol (39)



To a stirring mixture of $22(10.0 \mathrm{~g}, 62.5 \mathrm{mmol})$ and anhydrous $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(11.37 \mathrm{~g}, 81.25$ $\mathrm{mmol})$ in dry $\mathrm{MeOH}(240 \mathrm{~mL})$ at $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ was added the solution of Ohira reagent $(15.6 \mathrm{~g}$, 81.25 mmol ) in dry $\mathrm{MeOH}(80 \mathrm{~mL}$ ) drop wise over a period of 6 h under argon atmosphere. After neutralization with acetic acid, solvent was removed under vacuo, water was added and mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate ( 2 X 100 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography (pet. ether/ethyl acetate, 4:1) to obtain 39 ( $6.82 \mathrm{~g}, 70 \%$ ) as a colorless liquid.

| $[\alpha]^{27}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $-8.6(c 1.0, \mathrm{MeOH}) ; \mathrm{Lit}^{18 \mathrm{~b}}[\alpha]^{20}{ }_{\mathrm{D} .}-7.3(c 2.0, \mathrm{MeOH})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| IR (neat) $v_{\max } \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ | $3452,3284,2121,848,665$. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)^{\mathrm{a}}, \delta$ | $1.42(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.48(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.53(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H} J=2.15 \mathrm{~Hz})$, |
|  | $3.64(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.25,3.67 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.87(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H} J=$ |
|  | $12.25,3.03 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.16(\mathrm{ddd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=7.58,3.67,3.03$ |
|  | $\mathrm{Hz}), 4.56(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=7.57,2.15 \mathrm{~Hz})$. |


| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $25.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 60.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 66(\mathrm{CH}), 74.7$ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 80.5(\mathrm{C}), 81.7(\mathrm{CH}), 110.4(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $179\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 100\right), 157\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 32\right), 139(57)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{8} \mathrm{H}_{12} \mathrm{O}_{3}: \mathrm{C}, 61.52 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.74$. Found: |
|  | $\mathrm{C}, 61.79 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.84$. |

((4S,5S)-5-ethynyl-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (40)


To a stirred solution of alcohol $\mathbf{3 9}(7.0 \mathrm{~g}, 44.87 \mathrm{mmol})$ and triethyl amine $(6.87 \mathrm{~mL}, 49.35$ $\mathrm{mmol})$ in dry DCM ( 100 mL ) under argon atmosphere, was added methane sulphonyl chloride ( $3.82 \mathrm{~mL}, 49.35 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) drop wise at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The reaction mixture was allowed to come to the room temp. and stirred for additional 5 hours. Water was added and extracted with DCM (2 X 100 mL ). The organic layer was given brine wash, dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated under vacuo and chromatographed (petroleum ether/EtOAc, 4:1) to get $40(10.49 \mathrm{~g})$ as a yellow liquid in quantitative yield.

| $[\alpha]^{29}{ }_{\text {D }}$ | -29.36 (c 0.6, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ). |
| :---: | :---: |
| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | 3282, 2123, 1359, 1219. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.42(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.49(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.58(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=2.02 \mathrm{~Hz}), \\ & 3.06(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.25-4.44(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.54(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=6.82, \\ & 2.02 \mathrm{~Hz}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 26.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 37.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 66.5(\mathrm{CH}), 67.1 \\ & \left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 75.5(\mathrm{CH}), 79.1(\mathrm{CH}), 79.7(\mathrm{C}), 111.5(\mathrm{C}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| Mass: $m / z$ (\%) | 234 ( $\left.{ }^{+}, 8\right), 217$ (71), 186 (64), 123 (100). |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{9} \mathrm{H}_{14} \mathrm{O}_{5} \mathrm{~S} ; \mathrm{C}, 46.14 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.02 ; \mathrm{S}, 13.69$. Found: C, 46.24; H, 5.90; S, 13.66. |

## N-benzyl-1-(trimethylsilyl)methanamine (35)



A mixture of benzyl amine ( $47.11 \mathrm{~mL}, 429.93 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), chloromethyl trimethyl silane ( 15 $\mathrm{mL}, 107.4 \mathrm{mmol})$ and anhydrous $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(60.19 \mathrm{~g}, 429.93 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dry $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}(26 \mathrm{~mL})$ was refluxed for 8 h , under argon atmosphere. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate concentrated. The crude mixture upon column chromatography (silica, pet etherethyl acetate, $7: 3$ ) afforded $\mathbf{3 5}(18.77 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%)$ as colorless oil.

| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | $3366,1216,758$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| I H NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)$, | $0.03(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 2.04(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.78(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 7.21-7.36(\mathrm{~m}$, |
| $\delta$ | $5 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR}\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $-2.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 39.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 57.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 126.7(\mathrm{CH}), 128.1$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 128.2(\mathrm{CH}), 140.4(\mathrm{C})$. |

## N-benzyl-1-((4S,5S)-5-ethynyl-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)-N-((trimethylsilyl) methyl)methanamine (41)



A mixture of $40(8 \mathrm{~g}, 34.1 \mathrm{mmol}), \mathrm{PhCH}_{2} \mathrm{NHCH}_{2} \mathrm{TMS} 35(13.15 \mathrm{~g}, 68.3 \mathrm{mmol})$, anhydrous $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(19.15 \mathrm{~g}, 136.7 \mathrm{mmol})$ catalytic amount of TBAI ( $\left.1.0 \mathrm{~g}, 4.1 \mathrm{mmol}\right)$ in dry $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}(60 \mathrm{~mL})$ was refluxed for 96 h under argon atmosphere. Solvent was removed under reduced pressure, water was added and the reaction mixture was extracted with

EtOAc (2 X 100 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated in vacuo and the residue was column chromatographed (petroleum etherethyl acetate, $19: 1$ ) to afford pure $41(7.96 \mathrm{~g}, 80 \%)$ as a colorless liquid.

| $[\alpha]^{27}{ }_{\text {D }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -0.73,\left(\mathrm{c} 0.5, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ; \text { ent }[\alpha]^{28}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}=+0.72, \text { (c } 1.35, \\ & \left.\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ; \text { Lit. }^{18 \mathrm{~b}}[\alpha]^{20}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}-0.7,\left(\mathrm{c} \mathrm{11.0}, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ; \quad[\alpha]^{20} \mathrm{D} \\ & +1.2,\left(\mathrm{c} 21.2, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ; \text { respectively. } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | 3307, 1674, 757. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $0.00(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 1.29(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.39(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.95(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ $14.66 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.08(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=14.65 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.43(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ $2.02 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.51-2.56(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.42(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.64$ Hz ), $3.64(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.51 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.14-4.23(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, $4.30(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=7.33,2.03 \mathrm{~Hz}), 7.12-7.30(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | -1.4 ( $\mathrm{CH}_{3}$ ), $25.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 46.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 58.1$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 62.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 68.6(\mathrm{CH}), 74.3(\mathrm{CH}), 80.4(\mathrm{CH})$, 81.3 (C), $110.0(\mathrm{C}), 126.7(\mathrm{CH}), 127.9(\mathrm{CH}), 128.7$ $(\mathrm{CH}), 139.3(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z$ | 332 ( $\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}$ ), 284 (22), 246 (19), 238 (33). |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{19} \mathrm{H}_{29} \mathrm{NO}_{2} \mathrm{Si}: \mathrm{C}, 68.83$; $\mathrm{H}, 8.82 ; \mathrm{N}$, 4.22. Found: C, 68.63; H, 8.60; N, 4.38 . |

## (3aS,7aS)-5-benzyl-2,2-dimethyl-7-methylenehexahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-c]pyridine

 (42)

A solution containing the substrate $41(1.0 \mathrm{~g}, 3.02 \mathrm{mmol})$ and 1,4-dicyanonaphthalene $(\mathrm{DCN})(0.18 \mathrm{~g}, 1.01 \mathrm{mmol})$ in 2-propanol ( 80 mL per mmol of substrate) in an open vessel, was irradiated using a 450-W Hanovia medium pressure mercury vapor lamp as the light source. The lamp was housed in a Pyrex water-jacketed immersion well so as to allow only the wavelengths greater than 280 nm to pass through. The reaction was
monitored by TLC or GC till consumption of the starting material ( $>90 \% \sim 1 \mathrm{~h}$ ). The solvent was then removed under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by column chromatography (petroleum ether-ethyl acetate, 92.5:7.5) to get the pure compound $42(0.47 \mathrm{~g}, 60 \%)$ as a white solid ( $\mathrm{mp} 96-98^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ )

| $[\alpha]^{22}{ }_{\text {D }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \left.+53\left(\mathrm{c} 0.75, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ; \text { ent }[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}^{28}=-52 \text {, (c 1.0, } \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) \\ & \mathrm{Lit}^{18 \mathrm{~b}}[\alpha]^{20}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}+49.2\left(\mathrm{c} 0.7, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ;[\alpha]^{20}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}-50.9 \text {, (c } 1.9, \\ & \left.\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) ; \text { respectively. } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | 3020, 1216, 757. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.39(\mathrm{~s}, 6 \mathrm{H}), 2.24-2.34(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.70(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.63 \\ & \mathrm{Hz}), 3.19(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.26(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.40-3.55(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.60 \\ & (\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.61(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.73(\mathrm{td}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.22,1.77 \mathrm{~Hz}), \\ & 4.81(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=1.26 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.94(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.19-7.29(\mathrm{~m}, \\ & 5 \mathrm{H}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $26.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 54.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 57.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.6$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 77.4(\mathrm{CH}), 81.7(\mathrm{CH}), 105.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 111.0(\mathrm{C})$, 127.2 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 128.9 (CH), 137.7 (C), 140.3 (C). |
| Mass: $m / z$ (\%) | $282\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 63\right), 260\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 100\right), 250(30)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}_{2}$ : C, 74.10; $\mathrm{H}, 8.16 ; \mathrm{N}, 5.40$. Found: C, 74.23 ; H, 8.56 N, 5.46. |
| mp | mp 96-98 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (ethanol) Lit. $94-96^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. |

(3aS,7S,7aR)-5-benzyl-7-(hydroxymethyl)-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-clpyridin-7-ol (38)


To a suspension of $42(1.0 \mathrm{~g}, 3.8 \mathrm{mmol})$ in $t$ - $\mathrm{BuOH}(10 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added N -methylmorpholine-N-oxide ( $50 \%$ aq. solution) ( $0.634 \mathrm{~mL}, 7.69 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and osmium tetroxide ( $0.5 \mathrm{~mL}, 1 \%$ solution of $\mathrm{OsO}_{4}$ in $\mathrm{t}-\mathrm{BuOH}$ ). The reaction mixture was stirred for

24 h . Solvent was removed under reduced pressure, water was added and the reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc ( 3 X 25 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and the residue was column chromatographed (petroleum ether-ethyl acetate, $10: 3$ ) to afford pure $38(1.018 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%)$ as a white solid $\left(\mathrm{mp} 152-154^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

| $[\alpha]^{29}{ }_{\text {D }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & {[\alpha]^{29}+24.2(\mathrm{c} 0.6, \mathrm{MeOH}), \text { ent }[\alpha]^{29}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}-23.6,(\mathrm{c} 1.2,} \\ & \mathrm{MeOH}) ; \text { Lit. }{ }^{18 \mathrm{~d}, 18 \mathrm{e}},[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}^{25}+23.1,(\mathrm{c} 0.46, \mathrm{MeOH}) ;[\alpha]^{25}{ }_{\mathrm{D}} \\ & -21.6,(\mathrm{c} 1.4, \mathrm{MeOH}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | 3491, 1216. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\left.400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)^{\mathrm{a}}$, $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.35(\mathrm{~s}, 6 \mathrm{H}), 2.02(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.8 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.12(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J \\ & =10.04,9.79 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.78(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.80 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.11(\mathrm{dd}, \\ & 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.54,4.01 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.42(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.54 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.55 \\ & (\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.62(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.55 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.64(\mathrm{dt}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J= \\ & 9.78,4.01 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.02(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.30 \mathrm{~Hz}), 7.16-7.26 \\ & (\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $26.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 54.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 59.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.4$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 64.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 71.4(\mathrm{C}), 73.5(\mathrm{CH}), 86.0(\mathrm{CH})$, 110.8 (C), $127.4(\mathrm{CH}), 128.4(\mathrm{CH}), 128.7(\mathrm{CH}), 137.7$ (C). |
| Mass: $m / z$ (\%) | 316( $\left.\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 77\right)$, 294 ( $\left.\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 100\right)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}_{4}$ : C, 65.51; H, 7.90; N, 4.77. Found: C, 65.43; H, 7.81 N, 4.97. |
| mp | $152-154{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (from EtOAc/pet ether) Lit. $150-152{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. |

## X-ray Crystal Structure Analysis for compound 38 and 83

## Crystal Data:

Data for both the compounds were collected at $T=293 \mathrm{~K}$, on SMART APEX CCD Single Crystal X-ray diffractometer using Mo-K $\alpha$ radiation ( $\lambda=0.7107 \AA$ ) to a maximum $\theta$ range of $25.00^{\circ}$. The structures were solved by direct methods using SHELXTL. All the data were corrected for Lorentzian, polarisation and absorption effects. SHELX-97
(ShelxTL) ${ }^{4}$ was used for structure solution and full matrix least squares refinement on $\mathrm{F}^{2}$. Hydrogen atoms were included in the refinement as per the riding model. The refinements were carried out using SHELXL-97.

## Compound 38: (CCDC number 673352)

Single crystals of the complex were grown by slow evaporation of the solution mixture of ethyl acetate and pet ether. Colorless needle of approximate size $0.34 \times 0.14 \times 0.05 \mathrm{~mm}$, was used for data collection. Crystal to detector distance $6.05 \mathrm{~cm}, 512 \times 512$ pixels / frame, Hemisphere data acquisition. Total scans $=3$, total frames $=1283$, Oscillation $/$ frame $-0.3^{\circ}$, exposure $/$ frame $=20.0 \mathrm{sec} /$ frame, maximum detector swing angle $=-30.0^{\circ}$, beam center $=(260.2,252.5)$, in plane spot width $=1.24$, SAINT integration, $\theta$ range $=$ 2.16 to $25.0^{\circ}$, completeness to $\theta$ of $25.0^{\circ}$ is $98.8 \%$. SADABS correction applied, $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}_{4}, M=293.35$. Crystals belong to Monoclinic, space group $P 2_{1}, a=\mathrm{a}=10.872$ (1), $b=5.6676$ (5), $c=12.916$ (1) $\AA, \beta=106.839$ (1) $)^{\circ} V=761.75$ (12) $\AA^{3}, Z=2, \mathrm{Dc}=$ $1.279 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cc}, \mu(\mathrm{Mo}-\mathrm{K} \alpha)=0.091 \mathrm{~mm}^{-1}, 3761$ reflections measured, 2445 unique $[\mathrm{I}>2 \sigma(\mathrm{I})]$, R value $0.0482, \mathrm{wR}_{2}=0.1185$. Largest diff. peak and hole 0.212 and $-0.165 \mathrm{e} . \AA^{-3}$.

## Compound 83: (CCDC number 673353)

Single crystals of the complex were grown by slow evaporation of the solution mixture of ethyl acetate and pet ether. Colorless needle of approximate size $0.21 \times 0.05 \times 0.02 \mathrm{~mm}$, was used for data collection. Crystal to detector distance $6.05 \mathrm{~cm}, 512 \times 512$ pixels / frame, multiscan data acquisition. Total scans $=5$, total frames $=2545$, Oscillation $/$ frame $-0.3^{\circ}$, exposure $/$ frame $=20.0 \mathrm{sec} /$ frame, maximum detector swing angle $=-30.0^{\circ}$, beam center $=(260.2,252.5)$, in plane spot width $=1.24$, SAINT integration, $\theta$ range $=$ 1.65 to $23.99^{\circ}$, completeness to $\theta$ of $23.99^{\circ}$ is $92.7 \%$. SADABS correction applied, $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}_{4}, M=293.35$. Crystals belong to monoclinic, space group $P 2_{1}, a=10.9255(6)$, $b=5.6715(3), c=12.9037(8) \AA$, beta $=107.143(1) \mathrm{deg}, V=764.04(8) \AA^{3}, Z=2$, Dc $=$ $1.275 \mathrm{~g} / \mathrm{cc}, \mu(\mathrm{Mo}-\mathrm{K} \alpha)=0.091 \mathrm{~mm}^{-1}, 5981$ reflections measured, 2186 unique $[\mathrm{I}>2 \sigma(\mathrm{I})$ ], R value $0.0565, \mathrm{wR}_{2}=0.1142$. Largest diff. peak and hole 0.201 and $-0.224 \mathrm{e} . \AA^{-3}$.

## (3S,4R,5S)-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-3,4,5-triol hydrochloride (49)

[^3]

A solution of $\mathbf{3 8}(0.02 \mathrm{~g}, 0.068 \mathrm{mmol})$ in ethanol was hydrogenated ( $1 \mathrm{~atm}, \mathrm{rt})$ in the presence of $\mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ on charcoal $(20 \%, 0.002 \mathrm{~g})$ for 10 h . The reaction mixture was passed through a pad of Celite and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude hydrogenated product was dissolved in distilled methanol $(1 \mathrm{~mL})$ and conc. HCl (2 drops) was added to the solution and stirred at rt for 4 h . The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to afford $\mathbf{4 9}(0.013 \mathrm{~g})$ quantitativly, as a white solid.

| $[\alpha]^{28}{ }_{\text {D }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & -16.98 \text { (c } 0.5, \mathrm{MeOH}) \text {, ent }[\alpha]^{28}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}=+15.47 \text { (c } 0.65, \\ & \mathrm{MeOH}) ; \text { Lit. }{ }^{18 \mathrm{~d}}[\alpha]^{25}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}-12.1(\mathrm{c} 0.15, \mathrm{EtOH}) ; \mathrm{Lit}^{18 \mathrm{e}}[\alpha]^{25}{ }_{\mathrm{D}} \\ & +11.0(\mathrm{c} 0.2, \mathrm{EtOH}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ ), $\delta$ | 3.15 (d, 1H, $J=13.14 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.25(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=5.56 \mathrm{~Hz})$, <br> 3.32 (d, 1H, $J=5.18 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), 3.43 (dd, $1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.39,2.91$ <br> Hz ), $3.62(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.87 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.71(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.88$ <br> $\mathrm{Hz}), 3.85(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=4.68 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.11(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=7.39$, <br> 4.11 Hz ). |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ ), $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 45.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 46.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 63.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 66.7(\mathrm{CH}), 68.0 \\ & (\mathrm{CH}), 71.7(\mathrm{C}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| Mass: m/z (\%) | 164 (100), 146 (26), 128 (16). |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{14} \mathrm{ClNO}_{4}: \mathrm{C}, 36.10 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.07 ; \mathrm{N}, 7.02$; Found: C, 36.23; H, 7.27; N, 7.21. |

(3S,4R,5S)-1-benzyl-3-(hydroxymethyl)piperidine-3,4,5-triol hydrochloride (50)


To a solution of $\mathbf{3 8}(0.025 \mathrm{~g}, 0.085 \mathrm{mmol})$ in distilled methanol ( 1 mL ) was added conc. HCl ( 2 drops) and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h . The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to afford $\mathbf{5 0}(0.024 \mathrm{~g}$,$) quantitatively as a white solid.$

| $[\alpha]^{22}{ }_{\text {D }}$ | $[\alpha]^{22}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}-2.90$, (c 1.05, MeOH), ent $[\alpha]^{27}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}+3.73$ (c 0.75 , $\mathrm{MeOH})$. |
| :---: | :---: |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ ), $\delta$ | $3.19(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.80 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.30(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.80 \mathrm{~Hz})$, $3.44(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.05 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.52-3.56(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.69(\mathrm{~d}$, $1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.04 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.88(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.16(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=3.26$ $\mathrm{Hz}), 4.45(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.05 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.51(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.05$ Hz ), 7.57-7.60 (m, 5H). |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ ), $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 53.06\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 53.13\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 60.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 64.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 65.4 \\ & (\mathrm{CH}), 67.8(\mathrm{CH}), 72.8(\mathrm{C}), 127.6(\mathrm{C}), 129.3(\mathrm{CH}), 130.4 \\ & (\mathrm{CH}), 131.7(\mathrm{CH}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| Mass: $m / z$ (\%) | 255 (33), 254 (100), 236 (13). |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{13} \mathrm{H}_{20} \mathrm{ClNO}_{4}: \mathrm{C}, 53.89 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.96 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.83$; Found: C, 53.69; H, 6.86 N, 4.97. |

## (3aS,7aS)-5-benzyl-2,2-dimethylhexahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-c]pyridin-7-ol (52)



To a solution of $38(0.50 \mathrm{~g}, 1.7 \mathrm{mmol})$ in ethanol-water ( $8 \mathrm{~mL}, 4: 1$ ) mixture was added sodium periodate $(0.438 \mathrm{~g}, 2.04 \mathrm{mmol})$ gradually. The white suspension was stirred for 0.5 h and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the white pasty mass was extracted in ethyl acetate ( 2 X 10 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and solvent was removed under reduced pressure. Sodium borohydride ( 0.077 g , 2.04 mmol ) was added to a solution of ketone in methanol $(5 \mathrm{~mL})$. The resulting mixture was stirred for 24 h at room temperature and quenched by brine. This white suspension was stirred overnight and extracted with ethyl acetate ( 2 X 10 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and the solvent was removed under
reduced pressure. The residue was column chromatographed (pet ether-ethyl acetate, 3:2) to afford $52(0.086 \mathrm{~g}, 85 \%)$ as a colorless liquid.

| $[\alpha]^{29}{ }_{\text {D }}$ | $\begin{aligned} & +38.38\left(\mathrm{c} 1.45, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right), \text { Lit. }^{18 d, 18 \mathrm{e}}[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}^{25}+35.0(\mathrm{c} 0.2, \\ & \left.\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right) . \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: |
| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | 3018, 1216. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\left.400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)^{\mathrm{a}}$, $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 1.34(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.38(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.15(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=10.04 \mathrm{~Hz}), \\ & 2.23(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.80 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.95(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.55 \mathrm{~Hz}), \\ & 3.18-3.22(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.61(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.92(\mathrm{dt}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=10.04, \\ & 4.02 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.14(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.16-7.26(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & \hline 26.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 54.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 56.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.7 \\ & \left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 65.6(\mathrm{CH}), 70.8(\mathrm{CH}), 81.6(\mathrm{CH}), 110.3(\mathrm{C}), \\ & 127.3(\mathrm{CH}), 128.7(\mathrm{CH}), 129.0(\mathrm{CH}), 137.2(\mathrm{C}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| Mass: m/z (\%) | $264\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 33\right), 263$ ( $\left.\mathrm{M}^{+}, 100\right), 223$ (27). |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{21} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ : C, 68.42; H, 8.04; N, 5.32. Found: C, 68.82; H, 7.90; N, 5.66. |

(3S,5S)-piperidine-3,4,5-triol hydrochloride (54)


A solution of $52(0.05 \mathrm{~g}, 0.19 \mathrm{mmol})$ in ethanol was hydrogenated ( $1 \mathrm{~atm}, \mathrm{rt})$ in the presence of $\mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ on charcoal ( $20 \%$ ) $(0.008 \mathrm{~g})$, for 10 h . The reaction mixture was passed through a pad of Celite and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude liquid was chromatographed by flash column chromatography (silica 260:400) ( $\mathrm{DCM} / \mathrm{MeOH}, 95: 5$ ). To a solution of the resultant compound ( $0.029 \mathrm{~g}, 0.17 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in distilled methanol ( 1 mL ) was added conc. $\mathrm{HCl}(2$ drops) and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 5 h . The solvent was removed under vacuo to afford $54(0.027 \mathrm{~g})$ in $85 \%$ yield as a white viscous liquid.

| $[\alpha]^{27}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $+15(\mathrm{c} 0.3, \mathrm{MeOH}), \mathrm{Lit}^{6}{ }^{6}[\alpha]^{25} \mathrm{D}+16(\mathrm{c} 0.5, \mathrm{MeOH})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), \delta$ | $\delta 3.04(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.80,8.28 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.28(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ |
|  | $13.05,2.76 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.37(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.05,6.02 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.49$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.80,4.01 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.86(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=7.78,3.01$ |
|  | $\mathrm{Hz}), 4.18(\mathrm{dt}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=8.03,4.01 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.30-4.33(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H})$. |
| $\left.{ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR} \mathrm{(100MHz,D}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), \delta \delta$ | $45.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 46.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 64.7(\mathrm{CH}), 65.0(\mathrm{CH}), 70.8(\mathrm{CH})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $132(100), 107(45)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{5} \mathrm{H}_{12} \mathrm{ClNO}_{3}: \mathrm{C}, 35.41 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.13 ; \mathrm{N}, 8.26 ;$ |
|  | Found: C, $35.23 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.27 ; \mathrm{N}, 8.21$. |

## (3aS,7S,7aR)-5-benzyl-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-c]pyridin-7-yl

 acetate (55)

To a solution of alcohol $52(0.1 \mathrm{~g}, 0.38 \mathrm{mmol})$ and pyridine ( $0.036 \mathrm{ml}, 0.45 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dry DCM ( 2 mL ) under argon atmosphere was added acetyl chloride ( $0.027 \mathrm{ml}, 0.38 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and the reaction mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature for 30 h . After adding few drops of water, it was extracted with DCM ( 2 X 5 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by flash column chromatography (silica 260-400, pet. ether/ethyl acetate, 10:3) to get $55(0.092 \mathrm{~g}, 80 \%)$ as a colorless liquid.

| $[\alpha]^{31}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $+60.54\left(\mathrm{c} 1.85, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| IR (neat) $v_{\max } \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ | $1741,1217,756$. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $1.42(\mathrm{~s}, 6 \mathrm{H}), 2.13(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.27(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.85 \mathrm{~Hz})$, |
|  | $2.38(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.13,1.90 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.08(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ |
|  | $13.39 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.26-3.38(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.70(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 4.05(\mathrm{dt}$, |
|  | $1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.72,3.91 \mathrm{~Hz}), 5.34(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=4.74,2.46 \mathrm{~Hz})$ |
|  | $7.21-7.37(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |


| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $21.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 53.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 54.6$ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 67.4(\mathrm{CH}), 71.4(\mathrm{CH}), 79.6(\mathrm{CH})$, |
|  | $110.5(\mathrm{C}), 127.3(\mathrm{CH}), 128.3(\mathrm{CH}), 128.9(\mathrm{CH}), 137.2$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{C}), 170.5(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $328\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 75\right), 306\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 100\right), 266(64), 229(95)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{17} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO}_{4}: \mathrm{C}, 66.86 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.59 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.59$. |
|  | Found: C, 66.53; H, 7.89; N, 4.23. |

## (3S,5S)-1-benzylpiperidine-3,4,5-triol (57)



To a solution of $56(0.022 \mathrm{~g}, 0.083 \mathrm{mmol})$ in distilled methanol $(1 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added conc. HCl (2 drops) and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h . The pH of reaction mixture was made basic by $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$ solution. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was chromatographed ( $\mathrm{DCM} / \mathrm{MeOH}, 92.5: 7.5$ ) to obtain $\mathbf{5 7}$ as a white solid ( $0.016 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%$ ).

| $[\alpha]^{23}{ }_{\text {D }}$ | +26.66 (c 0.3, MeOH). |
| :---: | :---: |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\left.400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)^{\text {a }}$, $\delta$ | 2.04-2.08 (m, 1H), $2.35(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.80 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.91(\mathrm{~d}$, $1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.03 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.99(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=8.03 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.36(\mathrm{~d}$, $1 \mathrm{H}, J=5.02 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.61(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.79(\mathrm{dt}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=8.78$, $4.77 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.91(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.28-7.36(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $56.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 56.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 68.3(\mathrm{CH}), 69.5$ (CH), $127.5(\mathrm{CH}), 128.5(\mathrm{CH}), 129.1(\mathrm{CH}), 137.3(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z$ (\%) | $246\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 42\right), 224\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 100\right)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{12} \mathrm{H}_{17} \mathrm{NO}_{3}$ : C, 64.55; H, 7.67; N, 6.27. Found: C, 64.44; H, 7.87; N, 6.37. |

## (3aS,7S,7aR)-5-benzyl-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-c]pyridin-7-yl

 methanesulfonate (63)

To a solution of $52(0.1 \mathrm{~g}, 0.38 \mathrm{mmol})$ in pyridine $(2 \mathrm{~mL})$ at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ was added methane sulphonyl chloride ( $0.032 \mathrm{~mL}, 0.42 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h . After the removal of pyridine under reduced pressure, water was added and solution was extracted with DCM ( 2 X 5 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated under vacuo, and purified by column chromatography (pet. ether/ethyl acetate, $4: 1$ ) to get $\mathbf{6 3}(0.11 \mathrm{~g})$ in $85 \%$ yield as a colorless liquid.

| $[\alpha]^{20}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $+46.66\left(\mathrm{c} 0.45, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| IR (neat) $v_{\max } \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ | $1361,738$. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $1.41(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.43(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.32(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=10.11 \mathrm{~Hz})$, |
|  | $2.52(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.64 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.09,(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.19-3.38(\mathrm{~m}$, |
|  | $3 \mathrm{H}), 3.76(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 4.04(\mathrm{dt}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.86,3.92 \mathrm{~Hz}), 5.13$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=4.36,2.34 \mathrm{~Hz}), 7.26-7.37(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}^{\mathrm{N}} \mathrm{NMR}\left(125 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $26.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 38.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 54.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 55.0$ |
|  | $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 71.1(\mathrm{CH}), 75.1(\mathrm{CH}), 79.2(\mathrm{CH})$, |
|  | $110.9(\mathrm{C}), 127.4(\mathrm{CH}), 128.4(\mathrm{CH}), 128.8(\mathrm{CH}), 137$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $342\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 93\right), 224(100)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{23} \mathrm{NO} 5 \mathrm{~S}: \mathrm{C}, 56.29 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.79 ; \mathrm{N}$, |
|  | $4.10 ; \mathrm{S}, 9.39$. Found: C, $56.18 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.75 ; \mathrm{N}, 4.58 ; \mathrm{S}$, |
|  | 9.36. |

(3aS,7R,7aS)-5-benzyl-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-c]pyridin-7-amine (65)


To a solution of $\mathbf{6 3}(0.05 \mathrm{~g}, 0.29 \mathrm{mmol})$ in DMF $(2 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added $\mathrm{LiN}_{3}(0.072 \mathrm{~g}, 2.9$ mmol ) and heated to $110{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 20 h . The reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc, water washed, dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated. The resultant azide was dissolved in dry THF to which LAH ( $0.022 \mathrm{~g}, 0.58 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added and stirred overnight. Reaction mixture was quenched by drop wise addition of 2 N NaOH solution followed by solid $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, filtered, concentrated and chromatographed (DCM/MeOH, 95:5) to get amine $\mathbf{6 5}$ as a yellow liquid $(0.023 \mathrm{~g}, 60 \%$ over two steps $)$.

| $[\alpha]^{22} \mathrm{D}$ | +14.29 (c 1.4, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ). |
| :---: | :---: |
| IR (neat) $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ | 3390, 2343, 736. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\left.400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)^{\text {a }}$, $\delta$ | $1.44(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.45(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.89(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.29,9.28$ $\mathrm{Hz}), 2.22(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=10.04 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.97(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.34$, $3.66 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.04-3.14(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.21(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.66$, 3.89 Hz ), 3.56-3.63 (m, 1H), 3.66 (s, 2H), 7.25-7.35 (m, 5 H ). |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ) , $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 26.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 50.2(\mathrm{CH}), 54.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 59.4 \\ & \left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 75.4(\mathrm{CH}), 85.8(\mathrm{CH}), 110.6(\mathrm{C}), \\ & 127.3(\mathrm{CH}), 128.3(\mathrm{CH}), 128.9(\mathrm{CH}), 137.8(\mathrm{C}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| Mass: $m / z$ (\%) | $285\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 5\right), 263\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 100\right), 205$ (44). |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{15} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}$ : $\mathrm{C}, 68.67 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.45 ; \mathrm{N}$, 10.68. Found: C, $68.52 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.35$; N, 10.77. |

(3S,4S,5R)-5-aminopiperidine-3,4-diol dihydrochloride (67)


A solution of $65(0.02 \mathrm{~g}, 0.075 \mathrm{mmol})$ in ethanol was hydrogenated ( $1 \mathrm{~atm}, \mathrm{rt}$ ) in the presence of $\mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ on charcoal $(20 \%, 0.004 \mathrm{~g})$ for 10 h . The reaction mixture was passed through a pad of Celite and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. To a solution of this in distilled methanol ( 1 mL ) was added conc. $\mathrm{HCl}(3$ drops) and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h . The solvent was evaporated to dryness to afford $67(0.015 \mathrm{~g})$ quantitatively as white viscous liquid.

| $[\alpha]^{25}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $-1.05(\mathrm{c} 0.95, \mathrm{MeOH})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), \delta$ | $3.11(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.80,10.29 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.35(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ |
|  | $10.67,12.93 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.58-3.67(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.80-3.85(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $3.93-3.99(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), \delta$ | $42.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 46.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 48.7(\mathrm{CH}), 66.8(\mathrm{CH}), 70.9(\mathrm{CH})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $133(100), 116(81), 102(20)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{5} \mathrm{H}_{14} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{2}: \mathrm{C}, 29.28 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.88 ; \mathrm{N}$, |
|  | $13.66 ;$ Found: C, 29.38; H, 6.56; N, 13.56. |

(3aS,7S,7aS)-5-benzyl-7-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-c]pyridin
-7-yl)methyl methanesulfonate (68)


To a solution of $38(0.2 \mathrm{~g}, 0.68 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dry $\mathrm{DCM}(3 \mathrm{~mL})$ at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ under argon atmosphere was added triethyl amine ( $0.114 \mathrm{ml}, 0.82 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and methanesulphonyl chloride ( $0.58 \mathrm{~mL}, 0.75 \mathrm{mmol}$ ). The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h , water was added and extracted with $\mathrm{DCM}(2 \mathrm{X} 5 \mathrm{~mL})$. The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated under vacuo and purified by column chromatography (pet. ether/ethyl acetate, 5:2) to get $68(0.23 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%)$ as a white solid (100-102 $\left.{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

| $[\alpha]^{30}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $[\alpha]^{30}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}+46.52\left(\mathrm{c} 0.35, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$, ent $[\alpha]^{32}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}-43.47$, (c |
| :--- | :--- |


|  | $\left.1.40, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| IR $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in CHCl $_{3}$ | $2933,1359,1228$. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)^{\mathrm{a}}$, | $1.41(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.42(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.03(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.87 \mathrm{~Hz})$, |
| $\delta$ | $2.25(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.72,9.61 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.95(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.00(\mathrm{dd}$, |
|  | $1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.88,1.01 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.22(\mathrm{ddd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=9.60,3.92$, |
|  | $1.14 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.49(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.60 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.59(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ |
|  | $9.6,3.91 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.65(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.67(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.49(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J$ |
|  | $=10.49 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.57(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=10.23 \mathrm{~Hz}), 7.21-7.37(\mathrm{~m}$, |
|  | $5 \mathrm{H})$. |

(3aS,7S,7aS)-7-(azidomethyl)-5-benzyl-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-clpyridin-7-ol (69)


To a solution of $\mathbf{6 8}(0.1 \mathrm{~g}, 0.29 \mathrm{mmol})$ in DMF $(2 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added $\mathrm{LiN}_{3}(0.132 \mathrm{~g}, 2.7$ mmol ) and heated to $110^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for 20 h . It was extracted with EtOAc, water washed, dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated and purified by column chromatography (pet. ether/ethyl acetate, $4: 1)$, to get $69(0.77 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%)$ as a colorless liquid.

| $[\alpha]_{\mathrm{D}}^{29}$ | $+41.86\left(\mathrm{c} \mathrm{0.35}, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$, ent $[\alpha]^{30}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}-38.41$, (c 1.55, <br>  <br> $\left.\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| IR (neat) $v_{\max } \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ | $2925,2360,2102$. |


| ${ }^{\mathrm{l}} \mathrm{H}$ NMR (200 MHz, $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $1.35(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.36(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.94(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.75 \mathrm{~Hz})$, |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $2.15(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.85,9.60 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.42(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.85(\mathrm{dd}$, |
|  | $1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.75,1.06 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.13(\mathrm{ddd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.73,4.04$, |
|  | $1.27 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.39(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.60 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.50(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ |
|  | $9.60,3.92 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.59(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.66(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.72(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J$ |
|  | $=12.26 \mathrm{~Hz}), 7.13-7.31(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |
|  | $26.45\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 52.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 54.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 59.0$ |
|  | $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 71.8(\mathrm{C}), 73.2(\mathrm{CH}), 84.6(\mathrm{CH})$, |
|  | $110.9(\mathrm{C}), 127.4(\mathrm{CH}), 128.3(\mathrm{CH}), 128.6(\mathrm{CH}), 137.5$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $341\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 56\right), 319\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 61\right), 301(33), 279(100)$, |
|  | $229(63)$. |
| Elemental analysis $\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ |  |
|  | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{~N}_{4} \mathrm{O} \mathrm{O}_{3}: \mathrm{C}, 60.36 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.97 ; \mathrm{N}$, |
|  | 17.60. Found: C, $60.56 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.04 ; \mathrm{N}, 17.83$. |

## (3aS,7R,7aS)-7-(aminomethyl)-5-benzyl-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-[1,3]dioxolo[4,5-

 clpyridin-7-ol (70)

To a solution of $\mathbf{6 9}(0.1 \mathrm{~g}, 0.31 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dry THF $(2 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added LAH ( $0.023 \mathrm{~g}, 0.62$ mmol ) and stirred overnight at rt . Reaction mixture was quenched by drop wise addition of 2 N NaOH solution. $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, was added to the reaction mixture and it was filtered, concentrated and chromatographed ( $\mathrm{DCM} / \mathrm{MeOH}, 4: 1$ ) to get corresponding amine compound as a white crystalline solid $70(0.08 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%)\left(\mathrm{mp} \mathrm{165-168}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\right)$.

| $[\alpha]^{28}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $+46.67\left(\mathrm{c} \mathrm{0.3}, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$, ent $[\alpha]^{28}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}-44.33,(\mathrm{c} \mathrm{0.55}$, |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $\left.\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |


|  | $13.05 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.52(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.53 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.60-3.70(\mathrm{~m}$, |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $3 \mathrm{H}), 3.72-3.93(\mathrm{bs}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.26-7.34(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |
|  | $26.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 42.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 54.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 60.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.3$ |
|  | $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 70.0(\mathrm{C}), 73.3(\mathrm{CH}), 85.4(\mathrm{CH}), 110.5(\mathrm{C})$, |
|  | $127.2(\mathrm{CH}), 128.3(\mathrm{CH}), 128.6(\mathrm{CH}), 138(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $315\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 6\right), 293\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 86\right), 235(100), 179(13)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{16} \mathrm{H}_{24} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3}: \mathrm{C}, 65.73 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.27 ; \mathrm{N}$, |
|  | $9.58 ;$ Found: C, $65.63 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.15 ; \mathrm{N}, 9.70$. |
| mp | $165-168{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}($ from EtOAc / pet. ether). |

## (3R,4R,5S)-3-(aminomethyl)piperidine-3,4,5-triol dihydrochloride (71)



A solution of $70(0.02 \mathrm{~g}, 0.068 \mathrm{mmol})$ in ethanol was hydrogenated ( $1 \mathrm{~atm}, \mathrm{rt}$ ) using $\mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ on charcoal $(20 \%, 0.004 \mathrm{~g})$ as catalyst for 10 h . The reaction mixture was passed through a pad of Celite and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. To a solution of this mixture in distilled methanol ( 1 mL ) was added conc. HCl (2 drops) and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h . The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to afford $71(0.016 \mathrm{~g},>99 \%)$ as a white solid.

| $[\alpha]^{31}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $-8.27(\mathrm{c} 1.45, \mathrm{MeOH})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), \delta$ | $3.14(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.55 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.33(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.05 \mathrm{~Hz})$, |
|  | $3.37(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.41(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=2.51 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.43(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ |
|  | $3.01 \mathrm{~Hz}) 3.52(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.55,2.51 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.94(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J$ |
|  | $=4.01 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.22-4.25(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H})$. |
| $\left.{ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR} \mathrm{(100MHz,D}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), \delta \boldsymbol{\delta}$ | $43.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 44.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 46.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 66.3(\mathrm{CH}), 66.7$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 69.3(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $229(98), 213(59), 163(100)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{6} \mathrm{H}_{16} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3}: \mathrm{C}, 30.65 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.86 ; \mathrm{N}$, |

11.92. Found: C, 30.66; H, 6.52; N, 11.72.
(3R,4R,5S)-3-(aminomethyl)-1-benzylpiperidine-3,4,5-triol dihydrochloride (72)


To a solution of $29(0.025 \mathrm{~g}, 0.085 \mathrm{mmol})$ in distilled methanol $(1 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added conc. HCl (3 drops) and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h . The solvent was evaporated to dryness to afford $\mathbf{3 0}(0.024 \mathrm{~g}$,) quantitatively as a white solid.

| $[\alpha]^{22} \mathrm{D}$ | $-3.00(\mathrm{c} 1.00, \mathrm{MeOH})$, ent $[\alpha]^{28}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}+4.00(\mathrm{c} 1.00, \mathrm{MeOH})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR (400 MHz, $\left.\mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), \delta$ | $3.07(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.30 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.31-3.41(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.49-3.59$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.90(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.25(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.50(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=13.30$ |
|  | $\mathrm{Hz}), 4.55(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=13.30 \mathrm{~Hz}), 7.60(\mathrm{~s}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), \delta$ | $43.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 52.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 53.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 65.3$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 67.1(\mathrm{CH}), 70.4(\mathrm{C}), 127.4(\mathrm{C}), 129.4(\mathrm{CH}), 130.6$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 131.8(\mathrm{CH})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $254(28), 253(100), 206(12)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{13} \mathrm{H}_{22} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3}: \mathrm{C}, 48.01 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.82 ; \mathrm{N}$, |
|  | 8.61. Found: C, 48.11; H, 6.52; N, 8.41. |

(3aS,7R,7aR)-5-benzyl-7-((dodecylamino)methyl)-2,2-dimethyl-hexahydro-

## [1,3]dioxolo[4,5-c]pyridin-7-ol (73)



To a stirring solution of $70(0.05 \mathrm{~g}, 0.17 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dry $\mathrm{CH}_{3} \mathrm{CN}$ and THF (3:1), ( 2 mL ) was added dodecyl bromide ( $0.04 \mathrm{~mL}, 0.17 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) and stirred for 3 h at rt . Then $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}($ $0.047 \mathrm{~g}, 0.34 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added to the reaction mixture and refluxed for 3 h . Later water was added and mixture extracted in ethyl acetate ( 2 x 5 mL ), dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$,
concentrated and purified by column chromatography (pet. ether/ethyl acetate, 5:2), to get $73(0.055 \mathrm{~g}, 70 \%)$ as yellow liquid.

| $[\alpha]^{30}{ }_{\text {D }}$ | +26.66 (c 0.45, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ). |
| :---: | :---: |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $\left.400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)^{\text {a }}$, $\delta$ | $0.89(\mathrm{t}, 3 \mathrm{H}, J=6.78 \mathrm{~Hz}), 1.26(\mathrm{bs}, 20 \mathrm{H}), 1.42-1.43(\mathrm{~m}$, $8 \mathrm{H}), 2.10(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.80 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.21(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.79$ $\mathrm{Hz}), 2.61(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=7.03 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.69(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.80$ $\mathrm{Hz}), 2.88(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.23 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.06(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.30$ $\mathrm{Hz}), 3.19$ (dd, 1H, $J=9.29,3.89 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), $3.49(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ 9.29 Hz ), 3.57 (d, 1H, $J=13.05 \mathrm{~Hz}$ ), 3.65 (s, 1H), $7.25-$ 7.33 (m, 5H). |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $14.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 22.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 26.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 27.0$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 29.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 29.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 29.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 29.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$, $31.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 50.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 50.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 54.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.0$ $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 61.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 69.4(\mathrm{C}), 73.4(\mathrm{CH}), 85.4(\mathrm{CH})$, 110.5 (C), 127.3 (CH), 128.3 (CH), 128.7 (CH), 138.1 (C). |
| Mass: m/z (\%) | $461\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 100\right), 403$ (34 ), 229 (12 ). |

(3R,4R,5S)-1-benzyl-3-((dodecylamino)methyl)piperidine-3,4,5-triol (74)


Conc. HCl ( 2 drops) was introduced to a solution of $73(0.05 \mathrm{~g}, 0.083 \mathrm{mmol})$ in distilled methanol ( 2 mL ) and reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h . After neutralization by adding $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$, solvent was removed under reduced pressure and residue was chromatographed (silica, $\mathrm{DCM} / \mathrm{MeOH}, 9: 1$ ) to get 74 as a yellow liquid ( $0.032 \mathrm{~g}, 70 \%$ ).

| $[\alpha]^{29}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $+15.10\left(\mathrm{c} 0.55, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)^{\mathrm{a}}, \delta$ | $0.88(\mathrm{t}, 3 \mathrm{H}, J=6.78 \mathrm{~Hz}), 1.25(\mathrm{bs}, 20 \mathrm{H}), 1.69(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $2.23(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.54 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.65(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.04 \mathrm{~Hz})$, |
|  | $2.84(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.80 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.91-2.95(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.45-$ |


|  | $3.55(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.65(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=7.78 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.72-3.80(\mathrm{~m}$, |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $1 \mathrm{H}), 7.23-7.31(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |

(3R,4R,5S)-3-((dodecylamino)methyl)piperidine-3,4,5-triol dihydrochloride (76)


An ethanolic solution ( 2 mL ) of $74(0.025 \mathrm{~g}, 0.059 \mathrm{mmol})$ was hydrogenated ( $1 \mathrm{~atm}, \mathrm{rt}$ ) in the presence of $\mathrm{Pd}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ on charcoal $(20 \%, 0.005 \mathrm{~g})$ for 15 h . The reaction mixture was passed through a pad of Celite and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. To a solution of this in distilled methanol ( 1 mL ) was added conc. HCl ( 2 drops) and the reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 15 min . The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to afford $76(0.023 \mathrm{~g}$, quantitative) as a white solid.

| $[\alpha]^{26}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $+7.27(\mathrm{c} 0.55, \mathrm{MeOH})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(400 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), \delta$ | $0.90(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.32(\mathrm{bs}, 20 \mathrm{H}), 1.78(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.15(\mathrm{~s}, 2 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $3.36-3.52(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 3.96(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.23(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(100 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{D}_{2} \mathrm{O}\right), \delta$ | $13.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 22.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 25.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 26.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 28.5$ |
|  | $\left.\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 28.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 29.1 \mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 31.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 44.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right)$, |
|  | $46.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 49\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 51.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 66.3(\mathrm{CH}), 66.8(\mathrm{CH})$, |
|  | $69.5(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $345(39), 331(100)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{40} \mathrm{Cl}_{2} \mathrm{~N}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3}: \mathrm{C}, 53.59 ; \mathrm{H}, 9.99 ; \mathrm{N}$, |


|  | 6.94. Found: $\mathrm{C}, 53.79 ; \mathrm{H}, 10.09 ; \mathrm{N}, 6.84 ;$ |
| :--- | :--- |

## (3aR,6R,6aR)-6-((tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)methyl) -2, 2 dimethyltetrahydro furo

 [3,4-d] [1,3]dioxol-4-ol (17) ${ }^{21}$

To an ice cold suspension of D-ribose ( $20.0 \mathrm{~g}, 133.21 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in acetone ( 200 mL ) was added conc $\mathrm{H}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}(1.0 \mathrm{~mL})$. The clear solution was obtained after 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was neutralized by the addition of $\mathrm{Ca}(\mathrm{OH})_{2}$ and the salt was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the crude product ( 23.1 g ) as colorless oil and was passed through a short pad of silica gel and concentrated.

To a stirred solution of this acetonide protected precursor in dry DCM ( 500 mL ) was added triethyl amine $(20.4 \mathrm{~mL}, 146.6 \mathrm{mmol})$ and tert-butyldimethylsilylchloride ( 19.9 g , 133.3 mmol ) at room temperature and the mixture stirred for 3 h . water was added to the reaction mixture and it was extracted. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, and evaporated. The residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (pet ether/ethyl acetate, $70: 30$ ) to give $17(32.4 \mathrm{~g}, 80 \%)$ as a colorless oil (9:1 anomeric mixture).

| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | $3411,2935,1074$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)^{\mathrm{a}}, \delta$ | $0.11(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.12(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.90(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 1.30(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $1.46(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 3.73(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=1.39 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.75(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ |
|  | $1.39 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.33(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.48(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=5.94 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.68$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=6.19 \mathrm{~Hz}), 5.25(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $-5.84\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right),-5.80\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 18.1(\mathrm{C}), 24.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 25.6$ |
|  | $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 64.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 81.7(\mathrm{CH}), 86.8(\mathrm{CH})$ |
|  | $87.3(\mathrm{CH}), 103.1(\mathrm{CH}), 111.9(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $327\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 11\right), 322\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{NH}_{4}, 100\right), 304\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}, 2.5\right)$, |
|  | $287(44.2 \%)$. |

## (R)-1-((4R,5R)-5-ethynyl-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)ethane-1,2-diol (78)



To a stirred mixture of $\mathbf{1 7}(20.0 \mathrm{~g}, 45.24 \mathrm{mmol})$ and anhydrous $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(8.23 \mathrm{~g}, 58.82$ $\mathrm{mmol})$ in dry $\mathrm{MeOH}(160 \mathrm{~mL})$ at $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ was added the solution of Ohira reagent $(11.29 \mathrm{~g}$, 58.82 mmol ) in dry $\mathrm{MeOH}(80 \mathrm{~mL})$ drop wise over a period of 6 h under argon atmosphere. Acetic acid was added drop wise to neutralize the reaction mixture. Latter solvent was removed, water added to the residue and extracted by ethyl acetate (2 X 100 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography (pet. ether/ethyl acetate, 4:1, to get 78 ( $4.55 \mathrm{~g}, 55 \%$ ) as white solid.

| $[\alpha]^{30}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $+7.27\left(\mathrm{c} 0.55, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| $\mathrm{IR} \mathrm{v}_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | $3306,3019,1215$. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right)^{\mathrm{a}}, \delta$ | $1.40(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.48(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.56(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=2.01 \mathrm{~Hz})$, |
|  | $2.87(\mathrm{bs}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.26(\mathrm{bs}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.66(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.54$, |
|  | $6.53 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.76(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.54,3.26 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.83-3.86$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.11(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=6.52 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.68(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=$ |
|  | $6.78,2.01 \mathrm{~Hz})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR}\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $25.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 26.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 63.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 66.8(\mathrm{CH}), 71.7$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 74.7(\mathrm{C}), 81.7(\mathrm{CH}), 110.9(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{9} \mathrm{H}_{14} \mathrm{O}_{4}: \mathrm{C}, 58.05 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.58$. Found: C, |
|  | $58.15 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.45$. |

N-Benzyl((4R,5R)-5-ethynyl-2,2-dimethyl-1,3-dioxolan-4-yl)-N-((trimethylsilyl) methyl) methanamine (81)


To a solution of $78(5.0 \mathrm{~g}, 26.89 \mathrm{mmol})$ in ethanol-water ( $100 \mathrm{~mL}, 4: 1$ ) was added sodium periodate ( $6.9 \mathrm{~g}, 32.25 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) gradually. The white suspension was stirred for 0.5 h and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the white pasty mass was extracted in ethyl acetate ( 2 X 100 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and solvent was removed under reduced pressure. To a solution of this aldehyde in EDC (ethylene dichloride, 90 mL ), was added $\mathrm{BnNHCH}_{2} \mathrm{TMS}(6.25 \mathrm{~g}, 32.25 \mathrm{mmol})$ and $\mathrm{Na}(\mathrm{OAc})_{3} \mathrm{BH}(7.98 \mathrm{~g}, 37.63 \mathrm{mmol})$ under argon atmosphere and stirred for 24 h . The reaction mixture was quenched by aq. saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$ solution. After stirring for 0.5 h further, reaction mixture was extracted in DCM. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure and crude product was purified by column chromatography (pet ether/ethyl acetate, $95: 5$ ) to furnish $\mathbf{8 1}$ ( $4.45 \mathrm{~g}, 50 \%$ over two steps). Spectral data was as reported for its enantiomer

## General procedure for enzyme inhibition assay

Inhibition assay for evaluating inhibitory potencies of the azasugars were determined by measuring the residual hydrolytic activities of the glycosidases of the corresponding $p$ nitrophenyl glycosides in the presence of azasugars spectrophotometrically. The absorbance of the resulting solution was read at 405 nm . In the case of $\beta$-galactosidase (Aspergillus oryzaie) each assay was performed in citrate phosphate buffer ( pH 4.5 ) with $p$-nitrophenyl $\beta$-D-galactpyranooside as the substrate. Varying concentrations of the substrate ( $100 \mu \mathrm{M}, 50 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ) were employed. The reaction was initiated by the addition of $25 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of appropriately diluted enzyme. The reaction mixture (having inhibitor) which had a final volume of 0.5 mL was incubated for 20 min at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and then quenched by the addition of 1.0 mL of $1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{Na}{ }_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ solution.

In the case of $\alpha$-galactosidase (Green coffee beans), the assay was performed in a potassium phosphate buffer ( pH 6.5 ) with $p$-nitrophenyl $\alpha$-D-galactopyranoside as the substrate. Varying concentrations of the substrate $(100 \mu \mathrm{M}, 50 \mu \mathrm{M})$ were employed. The reaction was initiated by the addition of $25 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of appropriately diluted enzyme. The reaction mixture (having inhibitor) which had a final volume of 0.5 mL was incubated for 20 min at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and then quenched by the addition of 1.0 mL of $1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{Na} \mathrm{Na}_{3}$ solution.

In the case of $\beta$-mannosidase (Snail), the assay was performed in a citrate phosphate buffer ( pH 4.0 ) with $p$-nitrophenyl $\beta$-D-mannopyranoside as the substrate. Varying concentrations of the substrate ( $200 \mu \mathrm{M}, 150 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ) were employed. The reaction was initiated by the addition of $50 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of appropriately diluted enzyme. The reaction mixture (having inhibitor) which had a final volume of 0.5 mL was incubated for 20 min at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and then quenched by the addition of 1.0 mL of $1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ solution.

In the case of $\alpha$-mannosidase (Jack Beans), the assay was performed in citrate phosphate buffer ( pH 4.5 ) with $p$-nitrophenyl $\alpha$-D-mannopyranoside as the substrate. Varying concentrations of the substrate $(50 \mu \mathrm{M}, 30 \mu \mathrm{M})$ were employed. The reaction was initiated by the addition of $25 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of appropriately diluted enzyme. The reaction mixture (having inhibitor) which had a final volume of 0.5 mL was incubated for 20 min at $25^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and then quenched by the addition of 1.0 mL of $1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ solution.

In the case of $\beta$-glucosidase (Almond), the assay was performed in a potassium phosphate buffer ( pH 5.5 ) with $p$-nitrophenyl $\beta$-D-glucopyranoside as the substrate. Varying concentrations of the substrate $(100 \mu \mathrm{M}, 50 \mu \mathrm{M})$ were employed. The reaction was initiated by the addition of $50 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of appropriately diluted enzyme. The reaction mixture (having inhibitor) which had a final volume of 0.5 mL was incubated for 30 min at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and then quenched by the addition of 1.0 mL of $1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ solution

In the case of $\alpha$-glucosidase (Yeast), the assay was performed in a potassium phosphate buffer ( pH 6.8 ) with $p$-nitrophenyl $\alpha$-D-glucopyranoside as the substrate. Varying concentrations of the substrates ( $200 \mu \mathrm{M}, 100 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ) for inhibitors $\mathbf{5 0}, \mathbf{5 8}, \mathbf{6 7}, \mathbf{7 1}, \mathbf{7 2}, \mathbf{7 6}$, 85, 86 and 90 were employed. For $49(200 \mu \mathrm{M}, 150 \mu \mathrm{M})$ and for $54(300 \mu \mathrm{M}, 200 \mu \mathrm{M})$ substrate concentration was used. The reaction was initiated by the addition of $50 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of appropriately diluted enzyme. The reaction mixture (having inhibitor) which had a final volume of 0.5 mL was incubated for 20 min at $37^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and then quenched by the addition of 1.0 mL of $1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{Na} 2 \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ solution.

In the case of $\alpha$-mannosidase (Aspergillus fischeri), the assay was performed in a potassium phosphate buffer ( pH 6.5 ) with $p$-nitrophenyl $\alpha$-D-mannopyranoside as the substrate. Varying concentrations of the substrate ( $500 \mu \mathrm{M}, 250 \mu \mathrm{M}$ ) were employed. The reaction was initiated by the addition of $25 \mu \mathrm{~L}$ of appropriately diluted enzyme. The reaction mixture (having inhibitor) which had a final volume of 0.5 mL was incubated for 15 min at $50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, and then quenched by the addition of 1.0 mL of $1 \mathrm{M} \mathrm{Na} 2 \mathrm{CO}_{3}$ solution.

Dixon method was employed for the determination of Ki . In this method, hydrolytic activity of enzyme was measured in the presence of two different concentrations of substrates and varying concentrations of inhibitors. The reciprocals of substrate hydrolysis ( $1 / \mathrm{V}$ ) were plotted against the inhibitor concentration and the $K i$ was determined by fitting the data using ORIGIN 6.1.

### 2.10-References

1. Lillelund, V. H.; Jensen, H. H.; Liang, X.; Bols, M. Chem. Rev. 2002, 102, 515.
2. (a) Hintz, S.; Heidbreder, A.; Mattay, J. Top. Curr. Chem. 1996, 177, 77. (b) Pandey, G. Top. Curr. Chem. 1993, 168, 175. (c) Pandey, G. Synlett 1992, 546.
3. Padwa, A.; Nimmesgern, H.; Wong, G. S. K. J. Org. Chem. 1985, 50, 5620.
4. (a) Pandey, G.; Kumaraswamy, G.; Bhalerao, U. T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1989, 30, 6059.
(b) Pandey, G.; Reddy, G. D.; Kumaraswamy, G. Tetrahedron 1994, 50, 8185.
5. Yoshida, J, -i.; Maekawa, T.; Murata, T.; Matsunaga, S. -i.; Isoe, S. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1990, 112, 1962.
6. Sekioka, T.; Shibano, M.; Kusano, G. Nat. Med. 1995, 49, 332.
7. (a) Igarashi, Y.; Ichikawa, M.; Ichikawa, Y. Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett. 1996, 6, 553.
(b) Hansen, A.; Tagmose, T. M.; Bols, M. Chem. Commun. 1996, 2649. (c) Hansen, A.; Tagmose, T. M.; Bols, M. Tetrahedron 1997, 53, 697.
8. Ichikawa, Y.; Igarashi, Y. Tetrahedron Lett. 1995, 36, 4585.
9. (a) Müller, S.; Liepold, B.; Roth, G. J.; Bestmann, H. J. Synlett 1996, 521. (b) Roth, G. J.; Liepold, B.; Müller, S. G.; Bestmann, H. J. Synthesis 2004, 59. (c) Pietruszka, J.; Witt, A. Synthesis 2006, 4266.
10. Kotsuki, H.; Araki, T.; Miyazaki, A.; Iwasaki, M.; Datta, P. K. Org. Lett. 1999, 1, 499.
11. Corey, E. J.; Fuchs, P. L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1972, 3769.
12. Levene, P.A. Org. Syn. Coll. Vol. 2, page 88.
13. Cotton, F. A.; Schunn, R. A. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1963, 85, 2394.
14. Curphey, T. J. Organic Preparation and Procedures International 1981, 13, 112.
15. Gallant, P.; D'haenens, L.; Vandewallesyn, M. Synth. Commun. 1984, 14, 155.
16. (a) Thie'ry, J.-C.; Fre'chou, C.; Demailly, G. Tetrahedron Lett. 2000, 41, 6337. (b)

Alca'zar, E.; Pletcher, J. M.; McDonald, F. E. Org. Lett. 2004, 6, 3877.
17. Dolhem, F.; Lie`vre, C.; Demailly, G. Tetrahedron 2003, 59, 155.
18. (a) Pandey, G.; Kapur, M. Tetrahedron Lett. 2000, 41, 8821. (b) Pandey, G.; Kapur, M. Synthesis 2001, 1263. (c) Pandey, G.; Kapur, M. Org. Lett. 2002, 4, 3883. (d) Kapur, M.; Ph. D. Thesis, University of Pune. 2002. (e) Pandey, G.; Kapur, M.; Khan, M. I.; Gaikwad, S. M. Org. Biomol. Chem. 2003, 1, 3321. (f) Pandey, G.; Dumbre, S. G.; Khan, M. I.; Shabab, M.; Puranik, V. G. Tetrahedron Lett. 2006, 47, 7923. (g) Pandey, G.; Dumbre, S. G.; Khan, M. I.; Shabab, M. J. Org. Chem. 2006, 71, 8481. (h) Pandey, G.; Dumbre, S. G.; Pal, S.; Khan, M. I.; Shabab, M.; Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 4756.
19. (a) Markad, S. D.; Karanjule, N. S.; Sharma, T.; Sabharwal, S. G.; Dhavale, D. D. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 2006, 14 5535. (b) Stutz, A. E., Ed.; Iminosugars as Glycosidase Inhibitors: Nojirimycin and Beyond; Wiley-VCH: Weinheim, Germany, 1999; (c) Elbein, A. D. FASEB J. 1991, 5, 3055. (d) Asano, N.; Nash, R. J.; Molyneux, R. J.; Fleet, G. W. J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2000, 11, 1645. (e) Platt, F. M.; Neises, G. R.; Dwek, R. A.; Butters, T. D. J. Biol. Chem. 1994, 269, 8362. (f) Block, X.; Lu, X.; Platt, F. M.; Foster, G. R.; Gerlich, W. H.; Blumberg, B. S.; Dwek, R. A. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 1994, 91, 2235. (g) Rhinehart, B. L.; Robinson, K. M.; Liu, P.; Payne, A. J.; Wheatley, M. E.; Wagner, S. R. J. Pharmacol. Exp. Ther. 1987, 241, 915.
20. (a) Umezawa, H.; Aoyagi, T.; Komiyama, T.; Morishama, H.; Hamada, M.;

Takeuchi, T. J. Antibiot. 1974, 27, 963. (b) Satoh, T.; Nishimura, Y.; Kondo, S.;
Takeuchi, T. J. Antibiot. 1996, 49, 321. (c) Nishimura, Y.; Kondo, S.; Takeuchi, T.;
Kudo, T. J. Antibiot. 1994, 47, 101. (d) Nishimura, Y.; Shitara, E.; Kojima, F.;
Takeuchi, T. Bioorg. Med. Chem. 1999, 7, 1241. (e) Nishimura, Y.; Shitara, E.;
Takeuchi, T. Tetrahedron Lett. 1999, 40, 2351. (f) Satoh, T.; Nishimura, Y.; Kondo, S.; Takeuchi, T. J. Antibiot. 1996, 49, 321.
21. Kumar, D. N.; Rao, B. V.; Ramanjaneyulu, G. S. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2005, 16, 1611.
22. Abdel-Magid, A. F.; Carson, K. G.; Harris, B. D.; Maryanoff, C. A.; Shah, R. D. J. Org. Chem. 1996, 61, 3849.
23. Gaikwad, S. M.; Keskar, S. S.; M.I. Khan, M. I. Biochemic Biophys Acta. 1995, 1250, 144.






















部事辝辛









$\underbrace{\infty}$
78
1 ／／I／人 5













The Voyage of discovery lies not in seeßing new horizons, but in seeing with new eyes - Marcel Proust (French novelist).

## Section-A:: 3-Hydroxymethyl Pyrrolizidines and 2-

## Hydroxymethyl Pyrrolidines alkaloids

## 3.1-Introduction

As discussed earlier ${ }^{1}$, glycosidases are the enzymes which are involved in the wide range of important biological processes, such as intestinal digestion of carbohydrates, posttranslational processing of glycoproteins and the lysosomal catabolism of glycoconjugates. Polyhydroxylated alkaloids that mimic the structures of sugars are widespread in plants and have been shown to inhibit glycosidase activities. Some of these compounds have been shown as potential anti-cancer, antiviral and anti-retroviral agents ${ }^{1}$.

At physiological pH , these polyhydroxylated alkaloids are protonated. These protonated compounds are potent glycosidase inhibitors because of their structural resemblance to the oxocarbenium ion intermediate that is generated in the active site of glycosidase enzymes during the processing of carbohydrates and glycoproteins.

The naturally occurring glycosidase inhibitors have been classified into five structural classes: polyhydroxylated piperidines (e.g. nojirimycin 1), pyrrolidines (e.g. 2,5-dihydroxymethyl-3,4-dihydroxypyrrolidine (DMDP) 2), indolizidines (e.g. swainsonine 3), pyrrolizidines (e.g. australine 4) and nortropanes (e.g. calystegine $\mathrm{A}_{3} 5$ ) (Fig. 1).


Norjirimycin (Piperidine)


DMDP (Pyrrolidine)


Australine (Pyrrolizidine)


3
Swainsonine (Indolizidine)

Figure 1.

Earlier in this dissertation, we have discussed the successful synthesis and evaluation of the inhibitory properties of various azasugars which are of piperidine class. In continuation, we got interested in attempting the synthesis of some known pyrrolizidine and pyrrolidine class of azasugars and would like to delineate our endeavor in this Chapter. However, before highlighting our attempts in this regard, it would be pertinent to append a short introduction on pyrrolidine and pyrrolizidines class of azasugars to put the current study in proper perspectives.

## 3.2-Natural Occurrence and Biological Activities of 3-Hydroxymethyl pyrrolizidine azasugars

Although, the broad class of pyrrolizidine alkaloids bearing a carbon branch at C-1 (necines) are well documented (e.g.dihydroxyheliotridane 6), a relatively new group of 3hydroxymethyl substituted pyrrolizidine alkaloids have been found since the isolation of alexine (7) and australine (4) ${ }^{2,3}$.


6
dihydroxyheliotridane


Alexine


Casuarine

Figure 2.

These new groups of pyrrolizidine alkaloids (alexines or australines) have been thought to be of very restricted natural occurrence. These compounds have only been reported in two small genera of the Leguminosae (Castanospermum and Alexa). Similarly, Casuarine (8, Figure 2) another pyrrolizidine alkaloid is known to occur only in the related genera of the Casuarinaceae and Myrtaceae. ${ }^{4,5}$ Recently, some new 3-hydroxymethylpyrrolizidines, with carbon branches both at C-3 and C-5, have also been isolated from Hyacinthoides non-scripta and Scilla campanulate (both Hyacinthaceae) and named hyacinthacines ${ }^{6,7,8}$ The representative example of this class of azasugars along with their enzyme inhibitory activities are highlighted in Table 1

## Table 1.

| Inhibitor | Source | Biological Activity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  <br> 7 | Isolated from legume Alexa leiopetala, a leguminous tree. ${ }^{2}$ | Strong inhibitor of fungal amyloglucosidase ${ }^{9}$. |
|  <br> Australine <br> 4 | Isolated from the seeds of Castanospermum Australae. ${ }^{3}$ | Inhibits amyloglucosidase from aspergillus niger. $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=5.8 \mu \mathrm{M}\right) .^{3}$ |
|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{A}_{1}$ <br> 9 | Isolated from bulbs of Muscari (Hyacinthaceae). ${ }^{7}$ | Inhibits rat intestinal lactase $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=4.4 \mu \mathrm{M}\right) .{ }^{7}$ |
|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ <br> 10 | Isolated from bulbs of Muscari (Hyacinthaceae). ${ }^{7}$ | Inhibits strongly <br> amyloglucosidase $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=8.6\right.$ <br> $\mu \mathrm{M}) .{ }^{7}$  |
|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{A}_{3}$ <br> 11 | Isolated from bulbs of Muscari $\quad$ armeniacum (Hyacinthaceae). ${ }^{7}$ | Good inhibitor $\quad$ of amyloglucosidase $\quad\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=17\right.$ $\mu \mathrm{M}) .{ }^{7}$ |
|  <br> Hyacinthacines $A_{4}$ <br> 12 | Isolated from bulbs of Scilla siberica. ${ }^{8}$ | Not significant |


|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{A}_{5}$ <br> 13 | Isolated from bulbs of Scilla siberica. ${ }^{8}$ | Modest inhibitors $\quad$ of amyloglucosidase $\quad\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=110\right.$ $\mu \mathrm{M})^{8}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{A}_{6}$ <br> 14 | Isolated from bulbs of Scilla siberica. ${ }^{8}$ | Not significant |
|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{A}_{7}$ | Isolated from bulbs of Scilla siberica. ${ }^{8}$ | Not significant |
|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{B}_{1}$ | Isolated from the immature fruits and stalks of bluebells, Hyacinthoides non-scripta (Hyacinthaceae). ${ }^{6}$ | Weak inhibitors of b-glucosidase ${ }^{6}$ |
|  <br> 17 | Isolated from the immature fruits and stalks of bluebells, Hyacinthoides non-scripta (Hyacinthaceae). ${ }^{6}$ | Potent inhibitor towards rat intestinal lactase $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=3.6\right.$ $\mu \mathrm{M}) .{ }^{6}$ |
|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{B}_{4}$ <br> 18 | Isolated from the bulbs of Scilla siberica. ${ }^{8}$ | Inhibitors of amyloglucosidase $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=89 \mu \mathrm{M}\right) .{ }^{8}$ |


|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{B}_{5}$ <br> 19 | Isolated from the bulbs of Scilla siberica. ${ }^{8}$ | Inhibitors of amyloglucosidase $\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=110 \mu \mathrm{M}\right) .{ }^{8}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{B}_{6}$ <br> 20 | Isolated from the bulbs of Scilla siberica. ${ }^{8}$ | Not significant |
|  <br> Hyacinthacines $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ <br> 21 | Isolated from the immature fruits and stalks of bluebells, Hyacinthoides nonscripta (Hyacinthaceae). ${ }^{6}$ | Inhibitor of amyloglucosidase $\quad\left(\mathrm{IC}_{50}=84\right.$ $\mu \mathrm{M}) .{ }^{6}$ |

## 3.3-Natural Occurrence and Biological Activities of 2-Hydroxymethyl pyrrolidine azasugars

Hydroxylated pyrrolidines and pyrroles constitute one of the main class of naturally occurring sugar mimics having nitrogen in the ring. As a consequence of their role as glycosidase inhibitors, much attention has been focused on these classes of compounds because of their potentials for cell-biological studies and therapeutic applications. Some of the active and most studied members of this family are summarized in the Table 2.

Table 2

| Inhibitor | Source | Biological Activity |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Isolated from diatom cell walls ${ }^{10}$ | Believed to act in plants as defense agents against predators and parasites ${ }^{11}$ |



The hyacinthacines are the new classes of alkaloids and not many reports on their syntheses have been reported so far. The reports available don't have the advantage of being diversity oriented and generally end up in one product. Described below are few of the literature reports of their synthesis.

## 3.4-Synthetic approaches towards Hyacinthacine class of azasugars ${ }^{21}$

## Izquierdo's approach ${ }^{22}$

Izquierdo's group have prepared 7a-epi-hyacinthacine $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ (32) from the differentially protected 2, 5-dihydroxymethyl-3,4-dihydroxypyrrolidine $\mathbf{2 8}$ obtained in 11 steps from D-fructose ${ }^{23}$ (Scheme 1). Hydrogenation of 29 leads to the generation of free amine
which undergoes in situ enamine formation and reduction to give 31. Deprotection of 31 gave 32.


## Scheme 1.

This group have also reported the total synthesis of $(+)$ - Hyacinthacine $\mathrm{A}_{2}(\mathbf{1 0})$ using similar chemistry (Scheme 2).


## Scheme 2.

More recently, the same group have also employed compound 28 in the synthesis of 3-epi hyacinthacines $\mathrm{A}_{2}$ (36) using related chemistry (Scheme 3). The 5- hydroxymethyl group of 28 in this approach was protected as its benzoate ester followed by cleaving of the primary silyl ether moiety to obtain the primary alcohol 35 resulting opposite
stereochemistry with respect to 28 at C-2 and C-5. ${ }^{24}$ Similar set of reactions later produced 36.


## Scheme 3.

## Yoda's approach ${ }^{25}$

The stereocontrolled synthesis of 7-deoxyalexine (42) from functionalized lactum 38, prepared from D-arabinofuranose tribenzylether 37, was obtained as described in Scheme- 4.


Scheme- 4.

## Martin's approach ${ }^{26}$

The first synthesis of $(+)$-Hyacinthacine $\mathrm{A}_{2}(\mathbf{1 0})$ was achieved by Martin et al. in six steps (Scheme 5) from 2,3,5-tri-O-benzyl- D-arabinofuranose 43 in an overall yield of $11 \%$
employing RCM reaction as the key step. The synthesis utilized highly stereoselective addition of divinylzinc to the commercially available D -arabinofuranose derivative 43 affording heptenitol 44 in $95 \%$ yield (Scheme 5). Regioselective benzoylation of the less hindered allylic hydroxyl group of $\mathbf{4 4}$ followed by Swern oxidation gave $\mathbf{4 5}$ which was later transformed to target molecule 10.



Scheme 5.

## Ishibashi's approach ${ }^{27}$

Ishibashi's group obtained potential pyrrolizidine precursor 50 for the synthesis of hyacinthacine $A_{1}$ and $A_{2}(\mathbf{9}$ and $\mathbf{1 0 )}$ from polyhydroxylated cyclic nitrone 47. The 1, 3dipolar cycloaddition of nitrone 47 with tert-butyl acrylate gave 48 . The N-O bond of 48 was cleaved under reductive conditions. Latter Barton-McCombie deoxygenation followed by removal of the MOM gave 50 (Scheme 6).



Scheme 6.

## Goti's approach ${ }^{28}$

This group reported the total synthesis of hyacinthacine $\mathrm{A}_{2}(\mathbf{1 0})$ by utilizing 1,3-dipolar cycoaddtion reactions of the carbohydrate derived nitrone 51 (Scheme 7). Cycloadduct 52 on reductive cleavage of the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{O}$ bond (using $\mathrm{Zn} / \mathrm{HOAc}$ ) bond and mesylation of resulting alcohol produced 53. LAH reduction followed by deprotection gave $\mathbf{1 0}$.



Scheme 7.

## 3.5-Synthetic approaches towards pyrrolidine class of azasugars ${ }^{29}$

## Jung's approach ${ }^{30}$

The synthesis of $\mathbf{2 4}$ was accomplished in 10 steps (Scheme 8) by involving a key step of introducing regio-and diastereoselective NHCbz group in cinnamyl polybenzyl ether 54 using CSI (chlorosulfonyl isocyanate) followed by its cyclization.



Scheme 8.

## Gorrichon's approach ${ }^{31}$

This approach relied on the regiocontrolled intramolecular opening of the epoxy moiety by tethered amine group of the intermediate 58 (Scheme 9).


Scheme 9.

## Huang's approach ${ }^{32}$

Both L- as well as D-tartaric acids were utilized to synthesize enantiomeric 24 and 25 in 9 steps each (Scheme 10). Their approach was based upon $\mathrm{SmI}_{2}$-mediated benzyloxymethylation of $\mathrm{O}, \mathrm{O}^{\prime}$-dibenzyltartarimide $\mathbf{6 0}$ followed by $\mathrm{BF}_{3} . \mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ mediated reduction using $\mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{SiH}$.


## Riera's approach ${ }^{33}$



Scheme 11.

The strategy used RCM as the key step to obtain key intermediate dihydropyrrolidine 65 (Scheme 11) for the synthesis of 26.

## Hung's approach ${ }^{34}$

Hung capitalized (Scheme 12) borane mediated reductive ring opening of the 4,6-O-benzylidene-D-glucoyranosides 66 to obtain 67 . Sodium borohydride reduction of 67 followed by periodate cleavage of resulting triol 68 gave lactol 69 which upon reductive cyclization gave 27.


Scheme 12.

## 3.6-References

1. (a) Ganem, B. Acc. Chem. Res. 1996, 29, 340. (b) de Raadt, A.; Ekhart, C. W.; Ebner, M.; Stütz, A. E. Top. Curr. Chem. 1997, 187, 157. (c) Ichikawa, Y.; Igarashi, M.; Ichikawa, M.; Suhara, Y. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1998, 120, 3007. (d) Stütz, A. E. Iminosugars as Glycosidase Inhibitors: Nojirimycin and Beyond, Wiley-VCH, Weinheim, Germany, 1999. (e) Asano, N.; Nash, R. J.; Molyneux, R. J.; Fleet, G. W. J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2000, 11, 1645. (f) Lillelund, V. H.; Jensen, H. H.; Laing, X.; Bols, M. Chem. Rev. 2002, 102, 515. (g) Pearson, M. S. M.; Mathé-Allainmat, M.; Fargeas, V.; Lebreton, J. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2005, 2159. (h) Afarinkia, K.; Bahar, A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2005, 16, 1239. (i) Whalem, L. J.; Wong, C.-H. Aldrichimica Acta 2006, 39, 63. (j) Gravier-Pelletier, C.; Le Merrer, V. Current Organic Synthesis 2007, 4, 1. (k) Wrodnigg, T. M.; Steiner, A. J.; Bernhard, B. J. Anti-cancer agents in medicinal chemistry 2008, 8, 77.
2. Nash, R. J.; Fellows, L. E.; Dring, J. V.; Fleet, G. W. J.; Derome, A. E.; Hamor, T. A.; Scofield, A. M.; Watkin, D. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 2487.
3. Molyneux, R. J.; Mabry, B.; Wong, R. Y.; Tropea, J. E.; Elbein, A. D. J. Nat. Prod. 1988, 51, 1198.
4. Wormald, M. R.; Nash, R. J.; Watson, A. A.; Bhadoria, B. K.; Langford, R.; Sims, M.; Fleet, G. W. J. Carbohydr. Lett. 1996, 2, 169.
5. Nash, R. J.; Thomas, P. I.; Waigh, R. D.; Fleet, G. W. J.; Wormald, M. R.; de Q. Lilley, P. M.; Watkin, D. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1994, 35, 7849.
6. Kato, A.; Adachi, I.; Miyauchi, M.; Ikeda, K.; Komae, T.; Kizu, H.; Kameda, Y.; Watson, A. A.; Nash, R. J.; Wormald, M. R. Carbohydr. Res. 1999, 316, 95.
7. Asano, N.; Kuroi, H.; Ikeda, K.; Kizu, H.; Kameda, Y.; Kato, A.; Adachi, I.; Watson, A. A.; Nash, R. J.; Fleet, G. W. J. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2000, 11, 1.
8. Yamashita, T.; Yasuda, K.; Kizu, H.; Kameda, Y.; Watson, A. A.; Nash, R. J.; Fleet, G. W. J.; Asano, N. J. Nat. Prod. 2002, 65, 1875.
9. Nash, R. J.; Fellows, L. E.; Dring, J. V.; Fleet, G. W. J.; Girdhar, A.; Ramsden, N. G.; Peach, J. M.; Hegarty, M. P.; Scofield, A. M. Phytochemistry 1990, 29, 111.
10. Nakajima, T.; Volcani, B. E. Science 1969, 164, 1400.
11. Fellows, L. E. Chem. Ber. 1987, 842.
12. (a) Buku, A.; Faulstich, H.; Wieland, T.; Dabrowski, J. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 1980, 77, 2370. (b) Karl, J.-U.; Wieland, T. Liebigs Ann. Chem. 1981, 1445.
13. (a) Furukawa, J.; Okuda, S.; Saito, K.; Hatanaka, S.-I. Phytochemistry 1985, 24, 593. (b) Jones, D. W. C.; Nash, R. J.; Bell, E. A.; Williams, J. M. Tetrahedron Lett. 1985, 26, 3125.
14. Nash, R. J.; Bell, E. A.; Williams, J. M. Phytochemistry 1985, 24, 1620.
15. (a) Fleet, G. W. J.; Karpas, A.; Dwek, R. A.; Fellows, L. E.; Tyms, A. S.; Petursson, S.; Namgoong, S. K.; Ramsden, N. G.; Smith, P. W.; Son, J. C.; Wilson, F.; Witty, D. R.; Jacob, G. S.; Rademacher, T. W. FEBS Lett. 1988, 237, 128. (b) Meng, Q.; Hesse, M. Helv. Chim. Acta 1991, 74, 445.
16. (a) Volk, W. A.; Galanos, C.; Luderitz, O. Eur. J. Biochem. 1970, 17, 223. (b) Galanos, C.; Lűdertiz, O.; Rietschel, E. T.; Westphal, O. In Biochemistry of Lipids II ; Goodwin, T. W., Ed.; Int. Rev. Biochem. 1977, 14, 239.
17. (a) Fleet, G. W. J.; Nicholas, S. J.; Smith, P. W.; Evans, S. V.; Fellows, L. E.; Nash, R. J. Tetrahedron Lett. 1985, 26, 3127. (b) Fleet, G. W. J.; Smith, P. W. Tetrahedron 1986, 42, 5685.
18. (a) Asano, N.; Tomioka, E.; Kizu, H.; Matsui, K. Carbohydr. Res. 1994, 253, 235.
(b) Asano, N.; Oseki, K.; Tomioka, E.; Kizu, H.; Matsui, K. Carbohydr. Res. 1994, 259, 243.
19. (a) Kumareswaran, R.; Hassner, A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 3409. (b) Goli, D. M.; Cheesman, B. V.; Hassan, M. E.; Lodaya, R.; Slama, J. T. Carbohydr. Res. 1994, 259, 219. (c) Mizushina, Y.; Xu, X.; Asano, N.; Kasai, N.; Kato, A.; Takemura, M.; Asahara, H.; Linn, S.; Sugawara, F.; Yoshida, H.; Sakaguchi, K. Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun. 2003, 304, 78. (d) Yasuda, K.; Kizu, H.; Yamashita, T.; Kameda, Y.; Kato, A.; Nash, R. J.; Fleet, G. W. J.; Molyneux, R. J.; Asano, N. J. Nat. Prod. 2002, 65, 198.
20. (a) Buchanan, J. G.; Lumbard, K. W.; Sturgeon, R. J.; Thompson, D. K.;

Wightman, R. H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1990, 699. (b) Huang, Y.;
Dalton, D. R. J. Org. Chem. 1997, 62, 372. (c) Kim, S.; Lee, W. S.; Park, K. H. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 1 1998, 2877. (d) Lee, B. W.; Jeong, I.; Yang, M. S.; Choi, S. U.; Park, K. H. Synthesis 2000, 1305.
21. Pyne, S. G.; Tang, M. Curr. Org. Chem. 2005, 9, 1393.
22. Izquierdo, I.; Plaza, M. T.; Franco, F. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2002, 13, 1503.
23. Isidoro Izquierdo Cubero, I. I.; Lo'pez-Espinosa, M. T. P.; Dı'az, R. R.; Montalba'n, F. F. Carbohydr. Res. 2001, 330, 401.
24. Izquierdo, I.; Plaza, M. T.; Franco, F. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2004, 15, 1465.
25. Yoda, H.; Asai, F.; Takabe, K. Synlett 2000, 1001.
26. Rambaud, L.; Compain, P.; Martin, O. R. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2001, 12, 1807.
27. Toyao, A.; Tamura, O.; Takagi, H.; Ishibashi, H. Synlett 2003, 35.
28. Cardona, F.; Faggi, E.; Liguori, F.; Cacciarini, M.; Goti, A. Tetrahedron Lett. 2003, 44, 2315.
29. (a) Watson, A. A.; Fleet, G. W. J.; Asano, N.; Molyneux, R. J.; Nash, R. J. Phytochemistry 2001, 56, 265. (b) El-Ashry, E.-S. H.; El Nemr, A. Carbohydr. Res. 2003, 338, 2265. (c) Ayad, T.; Genisson, Y.; Baltas, M. Curr. Org. Chem. 2004, 8, 1211.
30. Kim, I. S.; Zee, O. P.; Jung, Y. H. Org. Lett. 2006, 8, 4101.
31. Ayad, T.; Génisson, Y.; Broussy, S.; Baltas, M.; Gorrichon, L. Eur. J. Org. Chem. 2003, 2903.
32. Zhou, X.; Liu, W-J.; Ye, J-L.: Huang, P-Q. Tetrahedron 2007, 63, 6346.
33. Murruzzu, C.; Riera, A. Tetrahedron: Asymmetry 2007, 18, 149.
34. Wang, C-C.; Luo, S-Y.; Shie, C-R.; Hung, S-C. Org. Lett. 2002, $4,847$.

## Section-B:: Result and Discussion

## 3.1-Retroanalysis

A critical survey of current literature elaborated in Section A indicates the lack of diversified and essentially multi-targeted synthetic protocols towards pyrrolidine and pyrrolizidine class of azasugars till date. An approach which leads to the parallel synthesis of both these classes of alkaloids would be of great synthetic importance. In this context, we explored the utility of our protocol to synthesize these azasugars which vary not only in structure but also in their classes. Accordingly, we have devised a strategy which consists of an inexpensive chiral starting material (D-Glucose), elucidated by an appropriate retrosynthetic analysis as shown in figure 1.





Mitsunobu



Figure 1.

A precursor of type $\mathbf{A}$ with free hydroxyl group was required for the synthesis of azasugars hyacinthacines $\mathrm{A}_{1}(1) \mathrm{A}_{2}(2) 3,4$ and 5 . The hydroxyl group could be used for the installation of amine functionality. It can be visualized that just by varying the amine functionalities i.e. $\mathbf{B}$ and $\mathbf{C}$, we could access both the classes of azasugars. If $\mathbf{A}$ is coupled with the pyrrolidine trimethylsilane $\mathbf{B}$, we could get precursor $\mathbf{D}$. However, if benzyl aminomethyl trimethylsilane $\mathbf{C}$ is used for coupling with $\mathbf{A}, \mathbf{E}$ can be obtained. PET cyclization reaction of $\mathbf{D}$ and $\mathbf{E}$, followed by the manipulation of double bond of the corresponding cyclized product $\mathbf{F}$ and $\mathbf{G}$ would give advanced intermediates $\mathbf{H}$ and $\mathbf{I}$ from where removal of protecting groups would give rise to azasugars 1 and 4. The opportunity to perform Mitsunobu reaction at various stages of the scheme could also enable a convenient control over the stereochemistry. For example, inversion of free hydroxyl group of $\mathbf{H}$ and $\mathbf{I}$ could give azasugars $\mathbf{2}$ and 3. Inverted stereochemistry of hydroxymethylene group of 5 can be achieved if Mitsunobu reaction is done in the early stage of the scheme i.e. at A. Our efforts in this area are described below.

## 3.2-Synthesis of key precursor (2R,4S,5R)-4-ethynyl-2-phenyl-1,3-dioxan-5-ol (24)



At the outset, we visualized $\mathbf{A}$ as the key precursor for our synthetic plan in mind and towards fulfilling our goal, we started the synthesis with D-glucose (Scheme 1). Since this polyhydroxy compound had to be selectively protected for the successful manipulation of other hydroxyl groups, we resorted to benzylidene protection. The cyclic 1, 3-dioxan moiety was not only expected to give better diastereoselectivity during the advanced PET reaction of the proposed step, but was also expected to control the stereoselectivity during the installation of the third hydroxyl functionality.

The benzylidene protection was achieved by stirring the suspension of D-glucose, benzaldehyde dimethyl acetal, catalytic amount of $p$-toluenesulfonic acid in DMF at 60 ${ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$ while distilling out MeOH continuously from the reaction mixture ${ }^{1}$ (Scheme 1). The amount of $p$-TSA was critical, as the excess use of $p$-TSA gave other hydroxyl groups also protected, thus, lowering the yield.


Scheme 1.

The benzylidene protected glucose $\mathbf{6}$ was subjected to sodium periodate cleavage of the 1,2 -dihydroxy moiety to obtain aldehyde 7 . As the aldehyde was unstable, it was directly used as such for the next step. The aldehydic moiety of compound 7 was initially subjected to transformation to an acetylenic functionality using Corey ${ }^{\prime}{ }^{2}$ protocol, which however did not succeed (Scheme 2).


Scheme 2.

As an alternative option, we also attempted this reaction utilizing the Ohira Bestmann reagent ${ }^{3}$. However, unfortunately, this also failed to give the expected acetylenic product. For reasons not known at that time, though, we came to know later which would be described latter in the Results \& Discussions Section, we thought of going ahead by reducing the aldehyde followed by selectively handling the primary and secondary hydroxyl groups. Concomitantly, the aldehyde 7 was reduced without purification by sodium borohydride (Scheme 3) to obtain corresponding diol ${ }^{4} \mathbf{8}$ in $85 \%$ yield over two steps. Selective silyl protection of primary hydroxyl group of 8, achieved by stirring a solution of $\mathbf{8}$ in DCM with TBDMSCl, triethyl amine and catalytic DMAP, produced $\mathbf{9}$ in $90 \%$ yield. The free secondary hydroxyl group of $\mathbf{9}$ was converted to a good leaving group, mesylate by stirring a solution of $\mathbf{9}$ with mesyl chloride and triethyl amine in a solution of DCM at room temperature for 6 h which gave 10 in $90 \%$ yield.




Scheme 3.

The required coupling amine precursors 13 and $\mathbf{1 4}$ were obtained as shown is in Scheme 4. For synthesizing $13^{5}$, pyrrole was protected as $N$-Boc derivative by stirring a solution of pyrrolidine with $(\mathrm{Boc})_{2} \mathrm{O}$ in the presence of $\mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}$ in DCM , which gave 11 in $90 \%$ yield. Next $N$-Boc protected pyrrole 11, was subjected to lithiation at $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ carbon using $s$ $\mathrm{BuLi} / \mathrm{TMEDA}$ in $\mathrm{Et}_{2} \mathrm{O}$ at $-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ which upon subsequent quenching with TMSCl gave the corresponding silylated product 12 in $90 \%$ yield. Finally, $N$-Boc deprotection, carried out by TFA in DCM produced 13, which was used as such after work up. The other amine precursor $\mathbf{1 4}$ was prepared in the usual way as described earlier in chapter 2.


Scheme 4.

Mesylate $\mathbf{1 0}$ was subjected to coupling with $\mathbf{1 3}$ and $\mathbf{1 4}$ by refluxing in acetonitrile in the presence of anhydrous $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}$. However, neither of the reactions was successful to give the required product (Scheme 5). Even addition of TBAI to the reaction mixture for the in situ generation of corresponding iodo compound from mesylate $\mathbf{1 0}$ and continued refluxing for 3-4 days was also not found to be effective. A possible explanation for the
failure of this reaction could be steric crowding of the mesylate moiety at the secondary carbon $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ on a ring, which itself was substituted with bulky TBDMS and phenyl groups. Moreover, the incoming nucleophile 13 and $\mathbf{1 4}$ could be considered to be bulky due to the presence of trimethyl silane functionality. These arguments could be explicitly visualized from a model of the possible transition state as shown in scheme 5 .



## Scheme 5.

Owing to such a sluggish nature of the reaction, an alternative pathway involving reductive amination was visualized for the installation of amino group.


Scheme 6.

Towards this end, alcohol 9 was subjected to IBX oxidation to obtain the corresponding ketone 15 (Scheme 6) which was used as such for the next step without any purification. However when ketone 15 was subjected to reductive amination with either of the amines 13 or 14, using sodium triacetoxyborohydride (Scheme 7) as reducing agent, none of them resulted in the expected aminated product. However, work up and analysis of the
reaction mixture revealed the formation of reduced product, 9 (as revealed by GC analysis) in this reaction.

The failures of the above two sets of reactions i.e., both the alkylative coupling and reductive amination reveal that the reaction center at $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ was too hindered. To reduce the steric crowding, we decided to remove the bulky TBDMS functionality and install triple bond at first before attempting the installation of amine functionality.


Scheme 7.

Accordingly, alcohol 9 was protected with acetyl grouping to obtain corresponding acetate 16 in $80 \%$ yield (Scheme 8).




## Scheme 8.

$O$-Acetyl protection was chosen particularly so that it could be knocked off easily in basic conditions during acetylene bond formation from Ohira Bestmann reagent, thus, saving an extra step of deprotection. In this context, deprotection of TBDMS from 16 by TBAF gave the expected desilylated product 17 in $90 \%$ yield which was further oxidized by IBX
to obtain the corresponding aldehyde 18. The Ohira Bestmann reaction of $\mathbf{1 8}$ was, however, not successful and resulted in a complex reaction mixture.

The failure of this reaction led us to investigate the authenticity of the starting material 17. In the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of $\mathbf{1 6}$ (i.e., before TBDMS deprotection) the proton on $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ (Figure 2) appeared distinctively downfield at $\delta 4.9-5.17 \mathrm{~Hz}$. Similar deshielding was expected for the same proton in the case of 17 . However, the ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR spectrum of 17 revealed a change and did not show any signal in the expected range. The $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ proton appeared instead, up field and got merged with other ring protons. These observations revealed that during deprotection there was migration of the acetate moiety from secondary hydroxyl to primary hydroxyl. Therefore, deprotection actually led to the generation of 19 instead of 17 . The oxidation by IBX, thus, resulted in the formation of the corresponding ketone 20 instead of the aldehyde 18, which eventually gave a complex reaction mixture on reacting with Ohira Bestmann reagent (Figure 2).



complex reaction mixture
$\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}, \mathrm{MeOH}$, rt, 24 h

Figure 2.

To overcome this difficulty, we expected that the migration could be precluded by using a protecting group bulkier than the acetyl group, for example, pivolate group. However, when we tried reacting the alcohol 9 (Scheme 9) with pivolyl chloride, the reaction was
not successful. The pivolyl chloride proved to be too bulky to react at $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ position. We tried different conditions but all of them resulted in starting material only. Hence, we adopted our strategy with yet another reagent viz., benzoyl chloride.


Scheme 9.

The reaction of $\mathbf{9}$ with benzoyl chloride was smooth (though it also required 48 h and pyridine as a solvent for completion), giving rise to the benzoate 21 in $80 \%$ yield (Scheme 10). However, when the deprotection of TBDMS was attempted, the problem of migration of benzoyl group continued. Immediately after the TBAF deprotection, there was a migration of benzoyl from secondary to primary hydroxyl.


Scheme 10.

Because of all these challenges, both the reacting centers of the molecule proved difficult to be handled. In the mean time, we came across a literature report ${ }^{6}$ which indicated (Figure 3) that the aldehyde 7 formed after periodate cleavage of $\mathbf{6}$ did not exist as such, but existed in the form of a dimmer. The dimmer actually was a lactol 23 which did not allow the carbonyl to exist freely. We attributed finally to the existence of the dimeric 23, for the failure of reactions during the installation of the triple bond on 7 (Scheme 2).


Figure 3.

Realizing this fact, we immediately attempted the usual protocol of making the triple bond from lactol. Subjecting 23 to the Ohira Bestmann reagent at higher temperature (refluxing methanol) and gradual addition of reagent over a period of 6 h , gave required product 24 in $40 \%$ yield (Scheme 11). With the acetylenic precursor in hand, we tried installing the amine functionality which would give the required precursor for photochemical reaction. For this purpose, we oxidized alcohol 24 to the corresponding ketone by IBX for trying reductive coupling with amine precursors 13 and 14.


## Scheme 11.

When ketone 25 was subjected to reductive coupling mediated by sodium triacetoxy borohydride with the amine precursors 13 and 14 , the reaction failed again and did not give any of the required products. As usual, we obtained only the starting material and the reduced alcohol as product (Scheme 12).


Scheme 12.

With so many failures, we realized that the $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ center was too sterically hindered to undergo any kind of reaction and the steric strain should be reduced in order to proceed further. The only possible way was to open the ring and make the structure acyclic and then try for the installation of amine functionality. To serve this purpose, we designed a different synthetic route as shown in Figure 4.


Figure 4.

The scheme can be carried forward either from $\mathbf{8}$ or $\mathbf{2 4}$. The present work is now being continued in the lab.

## 3.3-Experimental

(4S,5R)-4-(hydroxymethyl)-2-phenyl-1,3-dioxan-5-ol (8) ${ }^{1,4}$


A mixture of D-Glucose ( $10.0 \mathrm{~g}, 55.5 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), benzaldehyde dimethyl acetal $(9.3 \mathrm{~g}, 61$ mmol ) and catalytic amount of $p$-toluenesulfonic acid ( 12 mg ) in 40 mL dry DMF was heated at $60{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ under vacuum to remove methanol formed during the reaction as a bye product. The heating was stopped after 3 h and 0.3 mL of triethyl amine was added to the reaction mixture at $0{ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$, and the solvent was removed under high vacuum. The crude mixture was purified by column chromatography eluting with EtOAc giving rise to white solid $6(6 \mathrm{~g})$ in $40 \%$ yield. To a solution of 4,6-O-benzylidene-D-glucose ${ }^{1} 6(10.0 \mathrm{~g}, 37.4$ $\mathrm{mmol})$ in 70 mL of water at $0{ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$ was added a solution of $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}(16.1 \mathrm{~g}, 75.4 \mathrm{mmol})$ and $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}(3.17 \mathrm{~g}, 37.7 \mathrm{mmol})$ in 130 mL of water. The pH was adjusted to $6-7$ by adding few drops of saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$ solution. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 h . Latter a solution of $\mathrm{NaBH}_{4}(2.00 \mathrm{~g}, 52.9 \mathrm{mmol})$ in 20 mL of water was added drop wise at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. The reaction was stirred at rt for 30 min , and neutralized with acetic acid. The precipitate formed was filtered and washed with ethyl acetate. The filtrate was extracted with ethyl acetate ( 3 X 100 mL ), the organic phases were washed with 1 N $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{~S}_{2} \mathrm{O}_{3}(75 \mathrm{~mL})$, with brine ( 75 mL ) and dried over $\mathrm{MgSO}_{4}$. The concentration of the organic layer under vacuum and purification by column chromatography (cyclohexane/AcOEt: 3/7) produced $\mathbf{8}^{1 \mathrm{a}, 4}$ as a white solid ( $6.65 \mathrm{~g}, 85 \%$ yield over two steps) (mp 136-138 ${ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ).

| $[\alpha]^{22} \mathrm{D}$ | $-41(c 1.0, \mathrm{MeOH}) . \mathrm{Lit}^{4 \mathrm{~b}}[\alpha]^{23}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}-43(c 2.0, \mathrm{MeOH})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}\right), \delta$ | $3.54-3.80(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 3.93(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=11.62 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.15-$ |
|  | $4.23(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.54(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.32-7.35(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.49-$ |
|  | $7.53(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H})$. |


| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CD}_{3} \mathrm{OD}\right), \delta$ | $62.6(\mathrm{CH}), 62.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 72.3\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 84.2(\mathrm{CH}), 102.4$ <br> $(\mathrm{CH}), 127.6(\mathrm{CH}), 129.1(\mathrm{CH}), 129.9(\mathrm{CH}), 139.5(\mathrm{C})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Mass: $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}(\%)$ | $233\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 100 \%\right)$. |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{11} \mathrm{H}_{14} \mathrm{O}_{4}: \mathrm{C}, 62.85 ;$ H, 6.71. Found: <br> $\mathrm{C}, 62.45 ; \mathrm{H}, 6.53$. |
| mp | $136-138{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}, \mathrm{Lit}^{4 b} \mathrm{mp} \mathrm{135-136}{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$. |

## (4S,5R)-4-((tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)methyl)-2-phenyl-1,3-dioxan-5-ol (9)



To a stirring suspension of $\mathbf{8}(10.0 \mathrm{~g}, 47.6 \mathrm{mmol})$ in DCM $(120 \mathrm{~mL})$ at $0{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ was added triethyl amine ( $7.3 \mathrm{~mL}, 52.3 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), TBDMSCl $(7.16 \mathrm{~g}, 47.6 \mathrm{mmol})$ and catalytic DMAP $(0.23 \mathrm{~g})$. The reaction mixture gradually turned to a clear solution and was stirred at rt for additional 6 h . Water was added and reaction mixture and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ concentrated and chromatographed (pet ether/ethyl acetate $4: 1$ ) to obtain $9(13.9 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%)$.

| $[\alpha]^{25}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $+3.2\left(\mathrm{c} .75 \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| IR (neat) $\mathrm{v}_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ | $3450,2900,2825$. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $0.11(\mathrm{~s}, 6 \mathrm{H}), 0.91(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 1.62(\mathrm{bs}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.58-3.96(\mathrm{~m}$, |
|  | $4 \mathrm{H}), 4.04(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=9.54,4.49 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.32(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}$ |
| $=10.68,5.11 \mathrm{~Hz}), 5.49(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.32-7.48(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |  |, |  | $-5.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 18.1(\mathrm{C}), 25.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 65.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 66.0$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| $(\mathrm{CH}), 70.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 79.2(\mathrm{CH}), 101.0(\mathrm{CH}), 126.1(\mathrm{CH})$, |  |
|  | $128.2(\mathrm{CH}), 128.9(\mathrm{CH}), 137.5(\mathrm{C})$. |


|  | $\mathrm{C}, 62.42 ; \mathrm{H}, 8.40$. |
| :--- | :--- |

(4S,5R)-4-(tert-butyldimethylsilyloxy)methyl)-2-phenyl-1,3-dioxan-5-yl methanesulfonate (10)


To a stirred solution of $\mathbf{9}(1 \mathrm{~g}, 3.1 \mathrm{mmol})$ in DCM $(10 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added triethylamine ( 0.47 $\mathrm{mL}, 3.3 \mathrm{mmol})$, mesyl chloride ( $0.26 \mathrm{~mL}, 3.3 \mathrm{mmol}$ ), at $0{ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 8 h . Water was added to the reaction mixture and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated and chromatographed (pet ether/ethyl acetate $4: 1$ ) to get $\mathbf{1 0}(1.12 \mathrm{~g})$ in $90 \%$ yield.

| $[\alpha]^{26} \mathrm{D}$ | -44.2 (c 1.2, $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ ). |
| :---: | :---: |
| IR (neat) $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ | 2954, 2931, 2853, 1363. |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR ( $200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & 0.05(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.08(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.89(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 3.12(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), \\ & 3.72-3.88(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.93(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.94(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 4.56(\mathrm{dd}, \\ & 1 \mathrm{H}, J=10.61,5.43 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.83(\mathrm{dt}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=10.1,5.43 \\ & \mathrm{Hz}), 5.5(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.34-7.38(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.43-7.48(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR ( $50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}$ ), $\delta$ | $\begin{aligned} & -5.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right),-5.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 18.2(\mathrm{C}), 25.7\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 37.3 \\ & \left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 61.5,\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 68.4(\mathrm{CH}), 68.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 78.9(\mathrm{CH}), \\ & 101.3(\mathrm{CH}), 126.1(\mathrm{CH}), 128.1(\mathrm{CH}), 129.0(\mathrm{CH}), \\ & 136.9(\mathrm{C}) . \end{aligned}$ |
| Mass: m/z (\%) | 403 ( $\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}, 10 \%$ ) 304 (100\%). |
| Elemental analysis | Anal. Calcd for $\mathrm{C}_{18} \mathrm{H}_{30} \mathrm{O}_{6} \mathrm{SSi} ; \mathrm{C}, 53.70 ; \mathrm{H}, 7.51$. Found: C, 53.60; H, 7.91. |

## tert-butyl pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (11)



To a stirring solution of pyrrolidine $(6.56 \mathrm{~g}, 92.3 \mathrm{mmol})$ and $\mathrm{Et}_{3} \mathrm{~N}(11.6 \mathrm{~g}, 115.3 \mathrm{mmol})$, in DCM $(150 \mathrm{~mL})$ at $0{ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$ was added $(\mathrm{Boc})_{2} \mathrm{O}(22.1 \mathrm{~g}, 101.4 \mathrm{mmol})$ in $\mathrm{DCM}(50 \mathrm{~mL})$ and the reaction was stirred at rt for 2 days. Latter water was added and the mixture was extracted with DCM. Organic layer was dried, concentrated and resultant brown oil obtained was purified by vacuum distillation $\left(55-60^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 1 \mathrm{~mm}\right)$ to give $\mathbf{1 1}(14.2 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%)$ as colorless oil.

| IR (neat) $v_{\max } \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ | $1700,1400,1160,1110$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $1.45(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 1.80-1.95(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 3.37(\mathrm{t}, 4 \mathrm{H}, J=7.3$ |
|  | $\mathrm{Hz})$. |

## tert-butyl 2-(trimethylsilyl)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (12)



To a solution of $N$-Boc derivative of cyclic amine 11 ( $3.44 \mathrm{~g}, 20.1 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) in 40 mL of dry ether at $-78{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ was added TMEDA ( $2.79 \mathrm{~g}, 24.12 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) followed by $s$-BuLi ( 1.5 M solution in cyclohexane, $16.1 \mathrm{~mL}, 24.12 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) dropwise over a period of 15 min . The mixture was further allowed to stir for 2 h at $-78^{\circ} \mathrm{C} . \mathrm{TMSCl}(2.61 \mathrm{~g}, 24.12 \mathrm{mmol})$ was added dropwise into the flask. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and diluted with 15 mL of saturated aqueous $\mathrm{NH}_{4} \mathrm{Cl}$ solution. The organic layer was concentrated and the crude oily residue was purified by fractional distillation (bp $55-60^{\circ} \mathrm{C} / 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ ) to give $\mathbf{1 2}(4.39 \mathrm{~g}, 90 \%$ ) as a colorless oil.

| IR (neat) $v_{\max } \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ | $1692,1478,1365,1246,1170$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $0.05(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 1.45(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 1.75-1.95(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 1.95-$ |
|  | $2.05(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 3.15-3.30(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.35-3.60(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR}\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $-2.3,27.8,28.4,46.7,47.5,78.0,154.5$. |
| Mass: $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}(\%)$ | $243\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}, 1\right), 186(43), 172(100), 142(94)$. |

## 2-(trimethylsilyl)pyrrolidine (13)



To a stirring solution of $\mathbf{1 2}(3.39 \mathrm{~g}, 13.95 \mathrm{mmol})$ in 20 mL of dry DCM at $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$, TFA ( 5.7 $\mathrm{g}, 50.0 \mathrm{mmol}$ ) was added drop-wise over a period of 30 min . The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and allowed to stir further for 4 h . The reaction mixture was re-cooled to $0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ and was basified with $20 \%$ aqueous NaOH solution. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with DCM ( $2 \times 30 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined extracts were washed with brine, dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and concentrated to give crude amine 13 which was utilized as such without further purification for the next step.

| ${ }^{\mathrm{I}} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $0.00(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 1.48-2.07(\mathrm{~m}, 4 \mathrm{H}), 2.50(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=6.9$, |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $12.1 \mathrm{~Hz}), 2.96-3.23(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $-3.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 24.9\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 27.2\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 46.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 49.1$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH})$. |
| Mass: $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}(\%)$ | $143\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}\right)$. |

(4S,5R)-4-(tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy)methyl)-2-phenyl-1,3-dioxan-5-yl acetate (16)


To a stirred solution of $9(1.0 \mathrm{~g}, 3.1 \mathrm{mmol})$ in DCM $(10 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added acetyl chloride $(0.24 \mathrm{~mL}, 3.3 \mathrm{mmol})$, pyridine $(0.14 \mathrm{~mL}, 4.6 \mathrm{mmol})$ at $0{ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 20 h . Water was added to the reaction mixture and extracted with DCM. The organic phase was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated and chromatographed (pet ether/ethyl acetate 9:1) to get $\mathbf{1 6}$ in $80 \%$ yield.

| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR (200 MHz, $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $0.03(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.05(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.89(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 2.06(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H})$, |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $3.62(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=10.36 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.76-4.28(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 4.40$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=10.49,5.43 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.90-5.17(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 5.51$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.31-7.51(\mathrm{~m}, 5 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $-5.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 18.3(\mathrm{C}), 20.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 25.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 63.0$ |
|  | $\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 63.4(\mathrm{CH}), 67.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 80.1(\mathrm{CH}), 101.2(\mathrm{CH})$, |
|  | $126.2(\mathrm{CH}), 128.1(\mathrm{CH}), 128.9(\mathrm{CH}), 137.4(\mathrm{C}), 169.7$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $\mathrm{m} / \mathrm{z}(\%)$ | $389\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 52 \%\right), 384\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{NH}_{4}, 12 \%\right), 366\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}\right.$, |
|  | $14 \%), 301(100 \%)$. |

## (4S,5R)-5-Hydroxy-2-phenyl-1,3-dioxan-4-yl)methyl acetate (19)



To a stirred solution of $\mathbf{1 6}(0.1 \mathrm{~g}, 0.27 \mathrm{mmol})$ in THF ( 1 mL ) was added 1 M solution of TBAF ( $0.3 \mathrm{~mL}, 0.3 \mathrm{mmoL}$ ) (in THF) at $0{ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$. The reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 4 h. Solvent was removed from the reaction mixture at reduced pressure. Water was added to the reaction mixture and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic phase was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated and chromatographed (pet ether/ethyl acetate 3:2) to get $19(0.61 \mathrm{~g})$ in $90 \%$ yield.

| IR $v_{\text {max }} \mathrm{cm}^{-1}$ in $\mathrm{CHCl}_{3}$ | $3500,1720,1225$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $2.13(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 2.88(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H} \mathrm{J} \mathrm{=} \mathrm{3.66} \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.57-3.80(\mathrm{~m}$, |
|  | $3 \mathrm{H}), 4.26-4.33(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 4.62(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=12.38,3.79$ |
|  | $\mathrm{Hz}), 5.49(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.32-7.39(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.44-7.51(\mathrm{~m}$, |
|  | $2 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR}\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $20.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 61.4(\mathrm{CH}), 63.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 70.6\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 79.9$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 101.0(\mathrm{CH}), 126.0(\mathrm{CH}), 128.2(\mathrm{CH}), 129.0$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 137.1(\mathrm{C}), 172.1(\mathrm{C})$. |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $291\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{K}, 17 \%\right), 275\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 100 \%\right)$. |

## (4S,5R)-4-(tert-Butyldimethylsilyloxy)methyl)-2-phenyl-1,3-dioxan-5-yl

## benzoate (21)



To a stirring solution of $9(0.1 \mathrm{~g}, 0.3 \mathrm{mmol})$ in pyridine $(1 \mathrm{~mL})$ was added bezoyl chloride $(0.04 \mathrm{~mL}, 0.33 \mathrm{mmol})$ at $0{ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$. The reaction mixture was allowed to stir at rt for 48 h . Water was added to the reaction mixture and extracted with ethyl acetae. The organic phase was dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated and chromatographed (pet ether/ethyl acetate $9: 1$ ) to get 21 in $80 \%$ yield.

| $[\alpha]^{25}{ }_{\mathrm{D}}$ | $-53.7\left(\mathrm{c} 1.0, \mathrm{CHCl}_{3}\right)$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR $\left(200 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $-0.02(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.00(\mathrm{~s}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 0.85(\mathrm{~s}, 9 \mathrm{H}), 3.76(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}$ |
|  | $=10.36 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.88-3.90(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 3.99-4.08(\mathrm{~m}, 1 \mathrm{H})$, |
|  | $4.55(\mathrm{dd}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=10.61,5.43 \mathrm{~Hz}), 5.21(\mathrm{dt}, 1 \mathrm{H}, \mathrm{J}=$ |
|  | $9.85,5.43 \mathrm{~Hz}), 5.59(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.35-7.64(\mathrm{~m}, 8 \mathrm{H}), 8.01-$ |
|  | $8.05(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C} \mathrm{NMR}\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $-5.4\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 18.3(\mathrm{C}), 25.8\left(\mathrm{CH}_{3}\right), 63.1\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 63.8$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 68.0\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 80.1(\mathrm{CH}), 101.3(\mathrm{CH}), 126.2(\mathrm{CH})$, |


|  | $128.1(\mathrm{CH}), 128.4(\mathrm{CH}), 128.9(\mathrm{CH}), 129.4(\mathrm{C}), 129.6$ <br> $(\mathrm{CH}), 133.3(\mathrm{CH}), 137.4(\mathrm{C}), 165.2(\mathrm{C})$. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Mass: $m / z(\%)$ | $467\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{K}, 5 \%\right), 451\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{Na}, 100 \%\right), 429\left(\mathrm{M}^{+}+\mathrm{H}\right.$, |
|  | $2 \%)$. |

(4S,5R)-4-ethynyl-2-phenyl-1,3-dioxan-5-ol (24)

 ${ }^{0} \mathrm{C}$ was added a solution of $\mathrm{NaIO}_{4}(0.8 \mathrm{~g}, 3.7 \mathrm{mmol})$ and $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}(0.16 \mathrm{~g}, 1.8 \mathrm{mmol})$ in 5 mL of water. The pH was maintained to $6-7$ by adding few drops of a saturated $\mathrm{NaHCO}_{3}$ solution. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 h . Ethyl acetate was added to the reaction mixture and $a q$ layer was extracted with ethyl acetate ( 3 X 10 mL ). The combined organic extracts were dried over $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$ and the concentrated to give 23.

To a stirring mixture of 23 (crude itself) and anhydrous $\mathrm{K}_{2} \mathrm{CO}_{3}(0.34 \mathrm{~g}, 2.4 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dry $\mathrm{MeOH}(6 \mathrm{~mL})$ at $65^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ was added the solution of Ohira reagent $(0.47 \mathrm{~g}, 2.4 \mathrm{mmol})$ in dry MeOH ( 6 mL ) dropwise over a period of 6 h under argon atmosphere. After neutralization with acetic acid, solvent was removed under vacuo, water was added and mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate ( $2 \times 100 \mathrm{~mL}$ ). The combined organic extracts were dried over anhydrous $\mathrm{Na}_{2} \mathrm{SO}_{4}$, concentrated under reduced pressure and purified by column chromatography (pet. ether/ethyl acetate, $4: 1$ ) to obtain 24 ( $0.15 \mathrm{~g}, 40 \%$ over two steps) as a white solid.

| ${ }^{1} \mathrm{H}$ NMR (500 MHz, $\left.\mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $2.25(\mathrm{bs}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 2.61(\mathrm{~d}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=1.91 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.63(\mathrm{t}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J$ |
| :--- | :--- |


|  | $=10.68 \mathrm{~Hz}), 3.90(\mathrm{dt}, 1 \mathrm{H}, J=9.92,5.34 \mathrm{~Hz}), 4.32-$ |
| :--- | :--- |
|  | $4.36(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H}), 5.47(\mathrm{~s}, 1 \mathrm{H}), 7.32-7.38(\mathrm{~m}, 3 \mathrm{H}), 7.48-$ |
|  | $7.49(\mathrm{~m}, 2 \mathrm{H})$. |
| ${ }^{13} \mathrm{C}$ NMR $\left(50 \mathrm{MHz}, \mathrm{CDCl}_{3}\right), \delta$ | $65.8(\mathrm{CH}), 70.5\left(\mathrm{CH}_{2}\right), 73.0(\mathrm{CH}), 75.5(\mathrm{C}), 79.6$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 101.4(\mathrm{CH}), 126.2(\mathrm{CH}), 128.3(\mathrm{CH}), 129.2$ |
|  | $(\mathrm{CH}), 136.8(\mathrm{C})$. |

## 3.4-References

1. (a) Ghavami, A.; Johnston, B. D.; Pinto, B. M. J. Org. Chem. 2001, 66, 2312. (b)

Baker, S. R.; Clissold, D. W. Tetrahedron Lett. 1988, 29, 991 . (c) Wood Jr, H. B.; Diehl, H. W.; Fletcher Jr, H. G. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1957, 79, 1986. (d) Barili, P. L.; Berti, G.; Catelani, G.; Cini, C.; D’Andrea, F.; Mastrorilli, E. Carbohydr. Res. 1995, 278, 43.
2. Corey, E. J.; Fuchs, P. L. Tetrahedron Lett. 1972, 13, 3769.
3. (a) Müller, S.; Liepold, B.; Roth, G. J.; Bestmann, H. J. Synlett 1996, 521. (b)

Roth, G. J.; Liepold, B.; Müller, S. G.; Bestmann, H. J. Synthesis 2004, 59. (c)
Pietruszka, J.; Witt, A. Synthesis 2006, 4266.
4. (a) Gallienne, E.; Benazza, M.; Demailly, G.; Boltea, J.; Lemairea, M.

Tetrahedron 2005, 61, 4557. (b) MacDonald, D. L.; Hermann; Fisher, O. L.;
Ballou, C. E. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 1956, 78, 3720.
5. Pandey, G.; Reddy, G. D.; Chakrabarti, D. J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. 2 1996, 219.
6. Rhee, J. U.; Bliss, B. I.; RajanBabu, T. V. J. Am. Chem. Soc. 2003, 125, 1492.


## Publication

Synthesis of polyhydroxy piperidines and their analogues: a novel approach towards selective inhibitors of $\alpha$-glucosidase

Ganesh Pandey, Kishor Chandra Bharadwaj, M. Islam Khan, K. S. Shashidhara and Vedavati G. Puranik (Org.Biomol.Chem. DOI: 10.1039/b804278k)

Erratum




[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ ) Perin, D. D.; Armarego, W. L. F. Purification of Laboratory Chemicals, $4^{\text {th }}$ ed.., Butterworth Heinemann, 1999.

[^1]:    ${ }^{1}$ The corresponding TBDPS protected compound 79 is commercially available and the synthesis can be actually started from this stage.

[^2]:    ${ }^{2}$ It is cautioned that the reaction should be done carefully, as fast addition of bromine can lead to highly exothermic reaction.
    ${ }^{3}$ Since, reaction mixture is highly lachrymatory, the reaction should be handled with extreme precaution in the efficient vacuum hood.

[^3]:    ${ }^{4}{ }_{1}$ G. M. Sheldrick, SHELX-97 program for crystal structure solution and refinement, University of Gottingen, Germany, 1997

